PROJECT MANUAL

DIVISIONS 00 - 26

YORK COUNTY
HECKLE OFFICE COMPLEX
HVAC UPGRADES

1070 HECKLE BLVD, ROCK HILL, SC 29732

DEVITA & ASSOCIATES, INC.
PROJECT NO.: 23501-02

DOCUMENT DATE: AUGUST 16, 2024
ISSUED FOR BID

DEVITA & ASSOCIATES, INC.
33 VILLA ROAD
SUITE 300
GREENVILLE, SC 29615
(877) 4-DEVITA - PH
WWW.DEVITAINC.COM

YORK COUNTY GOVERNMENT
PO BOX 180
6 SOUTH CONGRESS STREET
YORK, SC 29745
(770) 254-2358 - PH
WWW.YORKCOUNTYGOV.COM

DEVITA
Engineering Great Ideas

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 00 0001 – SEALS PAGE

MECHANICAL ENGINEER	**Devin T. Lawrence, PE** DeVita & Associates, Inc. 33 Villa Road, Suite 300 Greenville, SC 29615 Phone: 864-720-2819 Division 23	SOUTH CAROLINA DEVITA & ASSOCIATES, INC. No. C00415 CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION	SOUTH CAROLINA LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER No. 38093 DEVIN T. LAWRENCE 8/16/2024
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER	**Shannon L. Epps, PE** DeVita & Associates, Inc. 33 Villa Road, Suite 300 Greenville, SC 29615 Phone: 864-720-2819 Divisions 00, 01, 03, 05, and 26	SOUTH CAROLINA DEVITA & ASSOCIATES, INC. No. C00415 CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION	SOUTH CAROLINA LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER NO. 22785 SHANNON L. EPPS 8-16-2024
ARCHITECT	**Michael T. Pry, AIA** DP3 Architects, Ltd. 15 S. Main St, Suite 400 Greenville, SC 29601 Phone: 864-232-8200 Divisions 02, 07, 09	STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA DP3 ARCHITECTS LTD. GREENVILLE, SC B - 84017 REGISTERED ARCHITECT	STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA MICHAEL THOMAS PRY GREENVILLE, SC 04570 REGISTERED ARCHITECT 16 AUG 2024

END OF SECTION 00 0001

SECTION 00 0110 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

END OF SECTION 00 0110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 00 0115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

GENERAL

T101	TITLE SHEET
G001	PHASING PLAN

ARCHITECTURE

A100.1	EXISTING FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 1
A100.2	EXISTING FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 2
A100.3	EXISTING FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 3
A100.4	EXISTING ROOF PLAN
A101.1	DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - BUILDING 1
A101.2	DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - BUILDING 2
A101.3	DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - BUILDING 3
A301.1	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - BUILDING 1
A301.2	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - BUILDING 2
A301.3	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - BUILDING 3

MECHANICAL

M001	MECHANICAL LEGEND AND NOTES
M002	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M002.1.2	MECHANICAL VENTILATION SCHEDULES BUILDING 1 & 2
M002.3	MECHANICAL VENTILATION SCHEDULES - BUILDING 3
M003.1	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES - BUILDING 1
M003.2	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES - BUILDING 2
M003.3	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES - BUILDING 3
M004.1	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT DIAGRAM - BUILDING 1
M004.2	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT DIAGRAM - BUILDING 2
M004.3	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT DIAGRAM - BUILDING 3
M005	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M006	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M010	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M011	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M012	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M101.1	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION - BUILDING 1
M101.2	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION - BUILDING 2
M101.3	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION - BUILDING 3
M201.1	MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 1
M201.1A	MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 1 AREA A
M201.1B	MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 1 AREA B
M201.1C	MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 1 AREA C
M201.1D	MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 1 AREA D
M201.2	MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 2
M201.2A	MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 2 AREA A
M201.2B	MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 2 AREA B
M201.2C	MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 2 AREA C
M201.2D	MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 2 AREA D
M201.3	MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 3
M201.3A	MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 3 AREA A
M201.3B	MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 3 AREA B

M201.3C	MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - BUILDING 3 AREA C
M301.1	MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN - BUILDING 1
M301.2	MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN - BUILDING 2
M301.3	MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN - BUILDING 3

ELECTRICAL

E001	ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND NOTES
E002.1	ELECTRICAL SINGLE-LINE DIAGRAM - BUILDING 1
E002.2	ELECTRICAL SINGLE-LINE DIAGRAM - BUILDING 2
E002.3	ELECTRICAL SINGLE-LINE DIAGRAM - BUILDING 3
E003	FIRE ALARM RISER AND DETAILS
E101.1	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - BUILDING 1
E101.2	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - BUILDING 2
E101.3	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - BUILDING 3
E111.1	ELECTRICAL CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - BUILDING 1
E111.2	ELECTRICAL CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - BUILDING 2
E111.3	ELECTRICAL CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - BUILDING 3
E201.1	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - BUILDING 1
E201.2	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - BUILDING 2
E201.3	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN - BUILDING 3
E211.1	ELECTRICAL CEILING PLAN - BUILDING 1
E211.2	ELECTRICAL CEILING PLAN - BUILDING 2
E211.3	ELECTRICAL CEILING PLAN - BUILDING 3
E401.1	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL PLANS - BUILDING 1
E401.2	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL PLANS - BUILDING 2
E401.3	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL PLANS - BUILDING 3
E900	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E901	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E902	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES - BUILDING 1
E903	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES - BUILDING 2
E904	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES - BUILDING 2
E905	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES - BUILDING 3
E906	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES - BUILDING 3

END OF SECTION 00 0115

SECTION 00 2113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. York County Government's form "Invitation for Bid", is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference. This document contains the Invitation for Bids and Instructions to Bidders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00 2113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 00 7200 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1. Whenever used in any of the Contract Documents, the following meanings shall be given to the terms herein defined:

1.1.1. *Addendum* or *Addenda* - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct or change the Bidding Requirements or the Contract Documents.

1.1.2. *Agreement* - The written contract between OWNER and CONTRACTOR covering the Work to be performed; other Contract Documents are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.

1.1.3. *Application for Payment* - The form accepted by ENGINEER which is to be used by CONTRACTOR in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

1.1.4. *Bid* - The offer or proposal of the bidder on the prescribed Bid Form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

1.1.5. *Bidder* - One who submits a Bid directly to OWNER, as distinct from sub-bidder, who submits a Bid to a Bidder.

1.1.6. *Bidding Documents* - The Invitation for Bids, Information to Bidders, the Bid Form, and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda issued prior to receipt of Bids).

1.1.7. *Bonds* - Performance and Indemnity and Payment Bonds and other instruments of security.

1.1.8. *Change Order* - A document recommended by ENGINEER, which is signed by CONTRACTOR and OWNER and authorizes an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

1.1.9. *Contract Documents* - Executed Agreement, Addenda (if any), Invitation for Bids, Information to Bidders, Signed Copy of Bid, Bid Guarantee, Statement of Bidder's Qualifications, Performance and Indemnity Bond, Payment Bond, Certification of Insurance, General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions (if any), Special Conditions (if any), Technical Specifications, and Drawings.

1.1.10. *Contract Price* - The moneys payable by OWNER for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.1.11. *Contract Times* - The numbers of days or the dates stated in the Agreement: (i) to achieve Substantial Completion, and (ii) to complete the work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by ENGINEER's written records.

1.1.12. *CONTRACTOR* - The person, firm, or corporation entering into Contract with the OWNER to construct and install the improvements embraced in this Contract.

1.1.13. *Defective* - An adjective which when modifying the word Work refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient, in that it does not conform to the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or had been damaged prior to ENGINEER's recommendation or final payment.

1.1.14. *Drawings* - The construction drawings which graphically show the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be furnished and performed by the CONTRACTOR and which have been prepared or approved by ENGINEER and are referred to in the Contract Documents.

1.1.15. *ENGINEER* – The person, firm or corporation serving the OWNER with Engineering services, his successors, or any other person or persons, employed by said OWNER for the purpose of directing or having charge of the work embraced in this Contract.

1.1.16. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations* – Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances codes and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities and courts having jurisdiction.

1.1.17. *Liens* - Liens, charges, security interests or encumbrances upon project funds, real property or personal property.

1.1.18. *Local Government* – York County, South Carolina, within which the Project Areas are situated.

1.1.19. *Milestone* - A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

1.1.20. *Notice of Award* - The written notice by OWNER to the apparent successful Bidder stating that upon compliance by the apparent successful Bidder with the conditions precedent enumerated therein, within the time specified, OWNER will sign and deliver the agreement.

1.1.21. *Notice to Proceed* - A written notice given by OWNER to CONTRACTOR (with a copy to ENGINEER) fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform, CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents.

1.1.22. *OWNER* - The York County Government, which is authorized to undertake this Contract.

1.1.23. *Partial Utilization* - Use by OWNER of a substantially completed part of the Work for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

1.1.24. *Project* - The total construction of which the Work to be provided under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

1.1.25. *Project Area* - The area within which are the specified limits of the improvements to be constructed in whole or in part under this Contract.

1.1.26. *Project Manual* – The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.

1.1.27. *Resident Project Representative* – The authorized representative of ENGINEER who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.

1.1.28. *Samples* - Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

1.1.29. *Site* – Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by OWNER upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by OWNER which are designated for the use of the CONTRACTOR.

1.1.30. *Shop Drawings* - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for CONTRACTOR and submitted by CONTRACTOR to illustrate some portion of the Work.

1.1.31. *Special Conditions* - The part of the Contract Documents that amends or supplements the Technical Specifications.

1.1.32. *Subcontractor* - An individual, firm or corporation having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the site.

1.1.33. *Substantial Completion* - The Work (or specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of ENGINEER as evidenced by ENGINEER's definitive certification of Substantial Completion, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or specified part) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended; or if no such certificate is issued, when the Work is complete and ready for final payment as evidenced by ENGINEER's written recommendation of final payment. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

1.1.34. *Successful Bidder* - The lowest, qualified, responsible and responsive Bidder to whom OWNER (on the basis of OWNER's evaluation as hereinafter provided) makes an award.

1.1.35. *Supplier* – A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, material man or vendor having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor.

1.1.36. *Supplemental Conditions* - The part of the Contract Documents that amends or supplements these General Conditions.

1.1.37. *Technical Specifications* - The part of the Contract Documents that describes, outlines, and stipulates: the quality of materials, equipment and systems to be furnished; the quality of workmanship required; and the methods to be used in carrying out the construction work to be performed under this Contract.

1.1.38. *Underground Facilities* - All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, sewage and drainage removal, traffic or other control systems, or water.

1.1.39. *Unit Price Work* - Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

1.1.40. *Work* - The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be furnished under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction, and furnishing, installing and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents..

1.2 Other technical terms not specifically defined within the Contract Documents shall have the meanings given in AIA Document "Glossary of Construction Industry Terms," current edition. Technical terms not defined as above and used to describe items of the Work, and which so applied have a well-known technical or trade meaning, shall be deemed to have such recognized meaning.

2. CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS

2.1. All work shall be done in strict accordance with the Contract Documents. Observations, construction reviews, tests, recommendations or approvals by the ENGINEER or persons other than the CONTRACTOR, shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of his obligations to complete all work in accordance with the Contract Documents. All work shall be done under the direct supervision of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, and procedures, and for providing a safe place for the performance of the work by the CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, suppliers, and their employees and for access, use, work, or occupancy by all authorized persons.

3. LANDS BY CONTRACTOR

3.1. OWNER shall furnish the Site. OWNER shall notify CONTRACTOR of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application, but specifically related to the use of the Site with which the CONTRACTOR must comply in performing work.

3.2. Any land and access thereto not specifically shown to be furnished by the OWNER that may be required for temporary construction facilities or for storage of materials and equipment shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR with no liability to the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall confine his apparatus and storage to such additional areas as he may provide at his expense.

3.3. The CONTRACTOR shall not enter upon private property for any purpose without obtaining permission, and he shall be responsible for the preservation of all public property, trees, monuments, structures and improvements, along and adjacent to the street and/or right-of-way, and shall use every precaution necessary to prevent damage or injury thereto. He shall use suitable precautions to prevent damage to pipes, conduits, and other underground structures, and shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all monuments and property marks until an authorized agent has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not remove them until directed.

4. SURVEYS BY CONTRACTOR

4.1. Based upon the Construction Documents and any additional information provided by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall develop and make all detailed surveys necessary for construction, including working points, lines and elevations.

5. PUBLIC UTILITIES

5.1. The elevation and location of all public utilities shown on the Drawings were taken from existing public records. It shall be the duty of the CONTRACTOR to make final and exact determination of the location and extent of all utilities and he will be liable for any expense resulting from damage to them.

6. SUPERINTENDENT

6.1. A qualified superintendent, who is acceptable to the OWNER, shall be maintained on the Work and shall give efficient supervision to the Work until its completion. The superintendent shall have full authority to act in behalf of the CONTRACTOR, and all instruction given to the superintendent shall be considered as given to the CONTRACTOR. It shall be the responsibility of this CONTRACTOR's superintendent to coordinate the Work of all the Subcontractors. The superintendent shall be present on the site at all times required to perform adequate supervision and coordination.

7. SUBCONTRACTORS

7.1. At the time set forth in the Contract Documents or when requested by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall submit in writing for review of the OWNER the names of the Subcontractors proposed for the work. Subcontractors may not be changed except at the request or with the approval of the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR is responsible to the OWNER for the acts and deficiencies of his Subcontractors, and of their direct and indirect employees, to the same extent as he is responsible for the acts and deficiencies of his employees. The Contract Documents shall not be construed as creating any contractual relation between any Subcontractor and the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall bind every Subcontractor by the terms of the Contract Documents.

8. ASSIGNMENTS

8.1. The CONTRACTOR shall not assign the whole or any part of this Contract or any moneys due or to become due hereunder without written consent of the OWNER. In case the CONTRACTOR assigns all or any part of any moneys due or to become due under this Contract, the instrument of assignment shall contain a clause substantially to the effect that it is agreed that the right of the assignee in and to any moneys due or to become due to the CONTRACTOR shall be subject to prior claims of all persons, firms, and corporations for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in this Contract.

9. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS

9.1. If through acts of neglect on the part of the CONTRACTOR, any other CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor shall suffer loss or damage on the work, the CONTRACTOR agrees to settle with such other CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor by agreement or arbitration if such other CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor will so settle. If such other CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor shall assert any claim against the OWNER on account of any damage alleged to have been sustained, the OWNER shall notify the CONTRACTOR, who shall indemnify and save harmless the OWNER against any such claim.

10. ORAL AGREEMENTS

10.1. No oral order, objection, claim or notice by any party to the others shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations contained in any of the Contract Documents, and none of the provisions of the Contract Documents shall be held to be waived or modified by reason of any act whatsoever, other than

by a definitely agreed waiver or modification thereof in writing, and no evidence shall be introduced in any proceeding of any other waiver or modification.

11. MATERIALS, SERVICE AND FACILITIES

11.1. It is understood that except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, gas, light, power, transportation, superintendence, taxes, insurance, temporary construction of every nature, and all other services and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to execute, complete, and deliver the work within the specified time.

11.2. Any work necessary to be performed after regular working hours, on Sundays or Legal Holidays, shall be performed without additional expense to the OWNER.

12. MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

The materials and equipment installed in the work shall meet the requirements of the Contract Documents and no materials or equipment shall be ordered until reviewed by the ENGINEER. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all materials and equipment not otherwise specifically indicated or provided by the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall guarantee all materials and equipment he provides in accordance with Section 16 of these GENERAL CONDITIONS.

12.1. Substitutions: In order to establish standards of Quality, the ENGINEER has, in the detailed Specifications, referred to certain products by name and catalog number without consideration of possible substitute or “or equal” items. This procedure is not to be construed as eliminating from competition other products of equal or better quality by other manufacturers where fully suitable in design.

12.1.1. Whenever it is indicated in the Drawings or specified in the specifications that a substitute or “or-equal” item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by the CONTRACTOR, the party requesting the substitution shall make written application as described in the Project Manual no later than the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bids. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the complete list of proposed desired substitutions, together with such engineering and catalog data as the ENGINEER may require. All proposals for substitutions shall be submitted in writing by the General Contractor and not by individual trades or material suppliers. The ENGINEER will review proposed substitutions and make his recommendations in writing within the time specified in the Project Manual.

12.1.2. The CONTRACTOR shall abide by the ENGINEER's recommendation when proposed substitute materials or items of equipment are not recommended for installation and shall furnish the specified material or item of equipment in such case.

12.2. Space Requirements: It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to ensure that materials and equipment to be furnished fit the space available. He shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall order such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meaning of the Contract Documents.

12.3. Arrangement: Where equipment requiring different arrangement of connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to install the equipment to operate properly, and in harmony with the intent of the work required by such arrangement.

12.4. Unacceptable Materials and Equipment: Materials and equipment which do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or are not equal to samples reviewed by the ENGINEER, or are in any way unsatisfactory or unsuited to the purpose for which they are intended, shall not be furnished nor installed.

12.5. Storage: Materials and equipment shall be so stored as to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. When considered necessary, they shall be placed on wooden platforms or other hard, clean surfaces, and not on the ground and/or they shall be placed under cover. Stored materials and equipment shall be located so as to facilitate prompt inspection. Private property shall not be used for storage purposes without the written permission of the property owner or leasee. Materials, equipment, construction machinery, fuel, and oils shall not be stored or parked within the drip-line of any trees in or adjacent to the project site or additional off-site easements and right-of-ways.

12.6. Manufacturer's Directions: Manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer.

13. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS

13.1. Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the specifications, the inspection and testing of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work at the site shall be made by bureaus, laboratories, or agencies approved by the OWNER. The cost of such inspection and testing shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish evidence satisfactory to the OWNER that the material and finished articles have passed the required tests prior to the incorporation of such materials and finished articles in the work. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material and finished articles from the site of the work.

14. SAMPLES

14.1. All samples called for in the Specifications or required by the ENGINEER shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR and shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for his review. Samples shall be furnished so as not to delay fabrication, allowing the ENGINEER reasonable time for the consideration of the samples submitted.

14.1.1. Samples for Tests: CONTRACTOR shall furnish such samples of material as may be required for examination and test. All samples of materials for tests shall be taken according to standard methods or as provided in the Contract Documents.

14.1.2. CONTRACTOR's Guaranty: All samples shall be submitted by the CONTRACTOR with a covering letter indicating that such samples are recommended by the CONTRACTOR for the service intended and that the CONTRACTOR's Guaranty will fully apply.

14.1.3. All materials, equipment and workmanship shall be in accordance with samples guaranteed by the CONTRACTOR and reviewed by the ENGINEER.

15. SHOP DRAWINGS

15.1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide shop drawings, setting schedules and such other drawings as may be necessary for the prosecution of the work in the shop and in the field as required by the Drawings, Specifications or the ENGINEER's instructions. Deviations from the Drawings and Specifications shall be called to the attention of the ENGINEER at the time of the first submission of shop drawings and other

drawings for consideration. The ENGINEER's review of any drawings shall not release the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for such deviations. Shop drawings shall be submitted according to a schedule prepared jointly by the CONTRACTOR and the ENGINEER.

15.1.1. CONTRACTOR's Certification: When submitted for the ENGINEER's review, shop drawings shall bear the CONTRACTOR's certification that he has reviewed, checked and approved the shop drawings, that they are in harmony with the requirements of the Project and with the provisions of the Contract Documents, and that he has verified all field measurements and construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers and similar data. CONTRACTOR shall also certify that the work represented by the shop drawings is recommended by the CONTRACTOR and the CONTRACTOR's Guaranty will fully apply.

16. GUARANTY

16.1. The CONTRACTOR shall guarantee all materials and equipment furnished and work performed for a period of one year from the date of Substantial Completion.

16.1.1. The Performance and Indemnity Bond shall remain in full force and effect during the guaranty period.

16.1.2. Correction of faulty work after final payment shall be as provided in Paragraph 41.

16.1.3 Refer to Section 00 6116 “Contractor’s General Warranty” for warranty form.

17. INSURANCE

17.1. The CONTRACTOR shall not commence any work until he obtains, at his own expense, all required insurance. Such insurance must have the approval of the OWNER as to the limit, form, and amount. The CONTRACTOR will not permit any Subcontractor to commence work on this project until such Subcontractor has complied with the same insurance requirements.

Types: The types of insurance the CONTRACTOR is required to obtain
and maintain for the full period of the Contract will be: Workmen's Compensation Insurance, Automobile and Comprehensive General Liability Insurance as detailed in the following portions of this specification.

17.1.2. Evidence: As evidence of specified insurance coverage, the OWNER may, in lieu of actual policies, accept certificates issued by the insurance carrier showing such policies in force for the specified period. Each policy or certificate will bear an endorsement or statement waiving right of cancellation or reduction in coverage within ten days' notice in writing to be delivered by registered mail to the OWNER. Should any policy be cancelled before final payment by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR and the CONTRACTOR fails immediately to procure other insurance as specified, the OWNER reserves the right to procure such insurance and to deduct the cost thereof from any sum due the CONTRACTOR under this Contract.

17.1.3. Adequacy of Performance: Any insurance bearing on adequacy of performance shall be maintained after completion of the project for the full guaranty period. Should such insurance be cancelled before the end of the guaranty period and the CONTRACTOR fails immediately to procure other insurance as specified, the OWNER reserves the right to procure such insurance and to charge the cost thereof to the CONTRACTOR.

17.1.4. Payment of Damages: Nothing contained in these insurance requirements is to be construed as limiting the extent of the CONTRACTOR's responsibility for payment of damages resulting from his operations under this Contract.

18. WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE

18.1. Before the Agreement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR is entered into, the CONTRACTOR shall submit written evidence that he and all Subcontractors have obtained, for the period of the Contract, full Workman's Compensation Insurance coverage for all persons whom they employ or may employ in carrying out the work under this Contract. This insurance shall be in strict accordance with the requirements and statutory limits of the most current and applicable South Carolina Workman's Compensation Insurance Laws.

19. COMPREHENSIVE GENERAL LIABILITY AND AUTOMOBILE INSURANCE

19.1. Before commencement of the work, the CONTRACTOR shall submit written evidence that he and all his Subcontractors have obtained for the period of the Contract, full Comprehensive General Liability Insurance and automobile coverage. This coverage shall provide for both bodily injury and property damage.

19.1.1. Comprehensive General Liability Insurance shall include coverage for bodily injury, sickness or disease, death, or property damage arising directly or indirectly out of or in connection with the performance of work under this Contract, and shall provide for a combined single limit of not less than one million ($1,000,000) dollars for all damages arising out of bodily injury, sickness or disease, death, or property damage for each occurrence.

19.1.2. Automobile insurance shall include coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising directly or indirectly out of or in connection with the performance of work under this Contract, and shall provide for a combined single limit of not less than one million ($1,000,000) dollars for all damages arising out of bodily injury or property damage for each occurrence.

19.1.3. Indemnity: Included in such insurance will be contractual coverage sufficiently broad to insure the provisions of Paragraph 20.

20. INDEMNITY

20.1. The CONTRACTOR shall hold harmless, indemnify and defend the OWNER, it’s successors and assigns, the ENGINEER, their consultants, and each of their officers and employees and agents, from any and all liability claims, losses or damage arising or alleged to arise from the performance of the work described herein, but not including the sole negligence of the OWNER or the ENGINEER.

21. PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

21.1. If any design, device, material or process covered by letters, patent or copyright is used by the CONTRACTOR, he shall provide for such use by legal agreement with the OWNER of the patent or a duly authorized licensee of such OWNER, and shall save harmless the OWNER and the ENGINEER, from any and all loss or expense on account thereof, including its use by the OWNER.

22. PERMITS

22.1. All permits and licenses necessary for the prosecution of the work shall be secured and paid for by the CONTRACTOR. This shall include all Business Licenses required by the Local Government.

23. LAWS TO BE OBSERVED

23.1. The CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances and regulations in any manner affecting the conduct of the work, and all such orders and decrees as exist, or may be enacted by bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority over the work, and shall indemnify and save harmless the OWNER its successors and assigns, the ENGINEER, their consultants, and each of their officers and employees and agents against any claim or liability arising from, or based on, the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order or decree, whether by himself or his employees.

24. WARNING SIGNS AND BARRICADES

24.1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide adequate signs, barricades, and watchmen and take all necessary precautions for the protection of the work and the safety of the public.

25. PUBLIC CONVENIENCE

25.1. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times so conduct his work as to ensure the least possible obstruction to traffic and inconvenience to the general public and the residents in the vicinity of the work, and to ensure the protection of persons and property. No road or street shall be closed to the public except with permission of the proper authorities. Fire hydrants on or adjacent to the work shall be kept accessible to fire-fighting equipment at all times. Temporary provisions shall be made by the CONTRACTOR to ensure the use of sidewalks and the proper functioning of all gutters, sewer inlets, drainage ditches, and irrigation ditches, which shall not be obstructed.

26. SAFETY

26.1. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely and completely responsible for the conditions of the job site, including safety of all persons and property affected directly or indirectly by his operation during the performance of the work. This requirement will not be limited to normal working hours but will apply continuously 24 hours per day until written acceptance of the work by the OWNER and shall not be limited to normal working hours.

26.2. The ENGINEER's construction reviews of the CONTRACTOR’s performance is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the CONTRACTOR's safety measures in, on, or near the construction site.

27. NOTICE TO PROCEED

27.1. Following the execution of the Contract by the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR, written Notice to Proceed with the work shall be given by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall begin and shall prosecute the work regularly and uninterruptedly thereafter (except as provided for herein) with such force as to secure the completion of the work within the Contract Time.

28. TIME FOR COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

28.1. It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER, that the date of beginning and the time for completion as specified in the Contract of the work to be done hereunder are ESSENTIAL CONDITIONS of this Contract; and it is further mutually understood and agreed that the work embraced in this Contract shall be commenced on a date to be specified in the Notice to Proceed.

28.2. The CONTRACTOR agrees that said work shall proceed regularly, diligently, and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will ensure full completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER, that the time for the completion of the work described herein is a reasonable time for the completion of the same, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in this locality.

28.3. If said CONTRACTOR shall neglect, fail, or refuse to complete the work within the time herein specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the OWNER, then the CONTRACTOR does hereby agree, as a part consideration for the awarding of this Contract, to pay to the OWNER the amount specified in the Contract, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages for such breach of contract as hereinafter set forth, for each and every calendar day that the CONTRACTOR shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contract for completing the work.

28.4. The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the OWNER would in such event sustain, and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages which the OWNER would sustain and said amount shall be retained from time to time by the OWNER from current periodical estimates.

28.5. It is further agreed that time is of the essence of each and every portion of this Contract and of the Specifications wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever; and where under the Contract an additional time is allowed for the completion of any work, the new time limit fixed by such extension shall be of the essence of this Contract. PROVIDED, that the CONTRACTOR shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the delay in completion of the work is due to the following:

28.5.1. Any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the Federal or State Government.

28.5.2. Unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of the OWNER, acts of another CONTRACTOR in the performance of a contract with the OWNER, fires, flood, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes and unusually severe weather; and

28.5.3. Any delays of Subcontractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in subsection 28.5.1. and 28.5.2. of this article:

> PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the CONTRACTOR shall, within 10 days from the beginning of such delay, unless the OWNER shall grant a further period of time prior to the date of final settlement of the contract, notify the OWNER, in writing, of the causes of the delay, who shall ascertain the facts and extent of the delay and notify the CONTRACTOR within a reasonable time of its decision in the matter, and grant such extension of time as the OWNER shall deem equitable and just.

29. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES

29.1. Immediately after execution and delivery of the contract, and before the first partial payment is made, the CONTRACTOR shall deliver to the OWNER an estimated construction progress schedule in a form satisfactory to the OWNER, showing the proposed dates of commencement and completion of each of the various subdivisions of work required under the Contract Documents.

30. EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME

30.1. A delay beyond the CONTRACTOR's control occasioned by an Act of God, by act or omission on the part of the OWNER or by strikes, lockouts, fire, etc., may entitle the CONTRACTOR to any extension of time in which to complete the work as agreed by the OWNER, provided, however, that the CONTRACTOR shall immediately give written notice to the OWNER of the cause of such delay.

30.2. Act of God shall mean an earthquake, flood, cyclone, or other cataclysmic phenomenon. Storms of normal intensity for the locality shall not be construed as an Act of God and no reparation shall be made to the CONTRACTOR for damages to the work resulting there from.

31. EXTRA WORK

31.1. New and unforeseen items of work found to be necessary, and which cannot be covered by any item or combination of items for which there is a Contract price, shall be classed as Extra Work. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to identify necessary work items classed as Extra Work and for which no previous contract price has been arranged and advise the ENGINEER and the OWNER of the need for the aforesaid necessary Extra Work. The CONTRACTOR shall do such Extra Work and furnish such materials as may be required for the proper completion or construction of the whole work contemplated, upon written order from the OWNER as approved by the ENGINEER. In the absence of such written order, no claim for Extra Work shall be considered.

31.2. Extra Work shall be performed in accordance with these Contract Documents where applicable and work not covered by such shall be done in accordance with the best construction practice and in a workmanlike manner.

31.3. Extra Work required in an emergency to protect life and property shall be performed by the CONTRACTOR as required.

32. CLEANING UP

32.1. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times, keep the premises clean and shall remove from the OWNER's property, and from all public and private property, temporary structures, rubbish, waste materials resulting from his operation or caused by his employees, and all surplus materials, leaving the site smooth, clean and true to line and grade and in the same condition as existed prior to the work performed by the CONTRACTOR or his Subcontractors and as approved by the OWNER. Failure to maintain a clean project site or to complete clean-up of the project site at the completion of the work shall be cause for the OWNER to perform the necessary clean-up and the costs thereof shall be charged to the CONTRACTOR.

33. REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

33.1. The CONTRACTOR may submit to the OWNER periodically, but not more than once each month, a Request for Payment for work done and materials delivered to and stored on the site. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER all reasonable information required for obtaining the necessary data relative to the progress and execution of the work. Payment for materials stored on the site will be conditioned upon evidence submitted to establish the OWNER's title to such materials. Each Request for Payment shall be computed on the basis of work completed on all items listed in the Detailed Breakdown of Contract (or on unit prices, as the case may be), less 10 percent to be retained until final completion and acceptance of the work and less previous payments.

34. ENGINEER'S ACTION ON REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

34.1. All CONTRACTOR's Requests for Payment shall be referred to the ENGINEER for his review and, within a reasonable period, the ENGINEER shall:

34.1.1. Recommend payment by the OWNER of the Request for Payment as submitted.

34.1.2. Recommend payment by the OWNER of such other amount as the ENGINEER shall consider as due the CONTRACTOR, informing the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR in writing of his reasons for recommending the amended amount.

34.1.3. Recommend to the OWNER that payment of the Request for Payment be withheld, informing the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER in writing of his reasons, for so recommending.

35. OWNER'S ACTION ON REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

35.1. Within thirty days after receipt of a Request for Payment from the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER shall:

35.1.1. Pay the Request for Payment as recommended by the ENGINEER.

35.1.2. Pay such other amount, in accordance with Paragraph 36, as he shall decide is due the CONTRACTOR, informing the CONTRACTOR and the ENGINEER in writing of this reasons for paying the amended amount.

35.1.3. Withhold payment in accordance with Paragraph 36, informing the CONTRACTOR and the ENGINEER of his reasons for withholding payment.

36. OWNER'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD PAYMENT OF A REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

36.1. The OWNER may withhold payment, in whole or in part, of a Request for Payment to the extent necessary to protect himself from loss on account of any of the following:

36.1.1. Defective work.

36.1.2. Evidence indicating the probable filing of claims by other parties against the CONTRACTOR that may adversely affect the OWNER.

36.1.3. Failure of the CONTRACTOR to make payments due to Subcontractors, material suppliers, or employees.

36.1.4. Damage to another CONTRACTOR.

37. PAYMENT FOR EXTRA WORK

37.1. Written notice of claims for payment for Extra Work shall be given by the CONTRACTOR within ten days after receipt of instructions from the OWNER to proceed with the Extra Work and also before any work is commenced, except in emergency endangering life or property. No claim shall be valid unless so made. In all cases, the CONTRACTOR's itemized estimate sheets showing all labor and material shall be submitted to the OWNER. The OWNER's order for Extra Work shall specify any extension of the Contract Time and one of the following methods of payment:

37.1.1. Unit prices or combination of unit prices which formed the basis of the original Contract.

37.1.2. A lump sum based on the CONTRACTOR's estimate and accepted by the OWNER.

37.1.3. Actual cost plus 15 percent for overhead and profit. Actual costs are defined as follows:

37.1.3.1. Labor costs, including time of foreman while engaged directly upon extra work.

37.1.3.2. Labor insurance and taxes.

37.1.3.3. Materials and supplies actually used on the work.

37.1.3.4. Associated General Contractors of America standard rental rates on each piece of equipment having a value in excess of $50.00. Equipment and tools of lesser value are considered "small tools" and, as such, are considered to be part of overhead.

38. ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT

38.1. When the CONTRACTOR has completed the work in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, he shall certify completion of the work to the OWNER and submit a final Request for Payment, which shall be the Contract Amount plus all approved additions, less all approved deductions and less previous payments made. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish evidence that he has fully paid all debts for labor, materials, and equipment incurred in connection with the work, and upon acceptance by the OWNER, the OWNER will release the CONTRACTOR except as to the conditions of the Performance and Indemnity Bond and the Labor and Material Payment Bond, any legal rights of the OWNER, required guaranties, and Correction of Faulty Work after Final Payment, and will pay the CONTRACTOR's final Request of Payment. The CONTRACTOR shall allow sufficient time between the time of completion of the work and approval of the final Request for Payment for the ENGINEER to assemble and check the necessary data.

38.1.1. Release of Liens: The CONTRACTOR shall deliver to the OWNER a complete release of all liens arising out of this Contract before the retained percentage or before the final Request for Payment is paid. If any liens remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the CONTRACTOR shall refund to the OWNER such amounts as the OWNER may have been compelled to pay in discharging such liens including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fees.

39. OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE AGREEMENT

39.1. The OWNER shall have the right to terminate his agreement with the CONTRACTOR after giving ten days' written notice of termination to the CONTRACTOR in the event of any default by the CONTRACTOR.

39.1.1 Default by CONTRACTOR: It shall be considered a default by the CONTRACTOR whenever he shall:

39.1.1.1. Declare bankruptcy, become insolvent, or assign his assets for the benefit of his creditors.

39.1.1.2. Disregard or violate provisions of the Contract Documents or fail to prosecute the work according to the agreed Schedule of Completion, including extensions thereof.

39.1.1.3. Fail to provide a qualified superintendent, competent workmen or Subcontractors, or proper materials, or fail to make prompt payment thereof.

39.1.2. Completion by the OWNER: In the event of termination of the Agreement by the OWNER because of default by the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER may take possession of the work and of all materials and equipment thereon and may finish the work by whatever method and means he may select.

40. TERMINATION OF CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

40.1. The Contract will be considered complete when all work has been finished and the project accepted in writing by the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR's responsibility shall then cease, except as set forth in his Performance and Indemnity Bond, as provided in Paragraph 16, Guaranty, and as provided in Paragraph 41, Correction of Faulty Work After Final Payment.

41 CORRECTION OF FAULTY WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

41.1. The making of the final payment by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly replace any such defects, as determined by the ENGINEER, discovered within one year from the date of Substantial Completion of the work.

42. INSPECTION

42.1. The authorized representatives of the ENGINEER and OWNER shall be permitted to inspect all materials, workmanship, and other relevant project records and data. Materials and workmanship will be subject to the approval of the OWNER and/or his representative.

43. CORRECTION OF WORK

43.1. All work, all materials, whether incorporated in the work or not, all processes of manufacture, and all methods of construction shall be, at all times and places, subject to the inspection of the ENGINEER who shall be the final judge of the quality and suitability of the work, materials, process of manufacturer, and methods of construction for the purposes for which they are used. Should they fail to meet his approval, they shall be forthwith reconstructed, made good, replaced and/or corrected, as the case may be, by the CONTRACTOR at his own expense. Rejected material shall immediately be removed from the site. If, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, it is undesirable to replace any defective or damaged materials

or to reconstruct or correct any portion of the work injured or not performed in accordance with the Contract hereunder shall be reduced by such amount as in the judgment of the ENGINEER shall be equitable.

44. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS FOUND DIFFERENT

44.1. Should the CONTRACTOR encounter subsurface and/or latent conditions at the site materially differing from those shown on the Plans or indicated in the Specifications, he shall immediately give notice to the ENGINEER of such conditions before they are disturbed. The ENGINEER will thereupon promptly investigate the conditions, and if he finds and so determines that they materially differ from those shown on the Plans or indicated in the Specifications, he will at once make such changes in the Plans and/or Specifications, as he may find necessary. Any increase or decrease of cost resulting from such changes are to be adjusted in the manner provided in Paragraph 37 of the General Conditions.

45. CONTRACT SECURITY

45.1. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish a Performance Indemnity Bond and Payment Bond (forms attached) in an amount at least equal to 100% of the contract prices as security for the faithful performance of this Contract, as the security for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this Contract, and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. The Performance and Indemnity Bond and the Payment Bond may be in one or in separate instruments in accordance with local law. Before final acceptance, each bond must be approved by the OWNER.

46. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

46.1 OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree to negotiate all disputes between them in good faith prior to exercising their rights under law.

46.2 Any claim, dispute or other matter in question arising from or related to this Agreement or the performance or breach thereof, which cannot be resolved through direct discussions between parties shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to the institution of legal or equitable proceedings by either party, and only after both parties have completed the mediation process.

46.3 Through mediation, CONTRACTOR and OWNER shall endeavor to resolve claims, disputes, or other matters in question between them by mediation in an informal process in which a third-party mediator facilitates discussion between the parties. The parties may designate a mediator mutually agreeable to both CONTRACTOR and OWNER to conduct the mediation. If the parties are unable to agree upon a mediator, mediation shall be conducted in accordance with the mediation provision of the South Carolina Circuit Court Alternative Dispute Resolution Rules. The mediation shall be conducted in York County, South Carolina. A request for mediation shall be filed in writing with the other party to this Agreement, and legal or equitable proceedings shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of sixty (60) days from the date of the request for mediation is filed, unless stayed for a longer period of time by agreement of the parties or court order. The cost of a third-party mediator will be shared equally by the parties.

46.4 If the parties reach an agreement during the mediation process, they shall reduce the agreement to writing and sign it with their attorneys, if any. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

46.5 In any action or proceedings to enforce or interpret any provision of this Agreement, or where any provision herein is validity asserted as a defense, each Party shall bear its own attorney fees, costs, and expenses.

END OF SECTION 00 7200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under separate contracts.
4. Access to site.
5. Coordination with occupants.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Specification and drawing conventions.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: York County Heckle County Office Complex HVAC Upgrades.

B. Project Location: 1070 Heckle Boulevard, Rock Hill, SC 29732.

C. Owner: York County Government, PO Box 180, 6 South Congress Street, York, SC 29745
1. Contact Person: Mr. Trey Janicke, Facility Maintenance Director
2. Telephone Number: 803-684-8572

D. Engineer: DeVita & Associates, Inc., 33 Villa Road, Suite 300, Greenville, SC 29615.
1. Contact Person: Mr. Shannon Epps, P.E., Project Manager.
2. Telephone Number: 864-232-6642.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
1. Full modernization and renovation of existing HVAC systems throughout 3 buildings, with associated electrical, fire alarm, and ceiling work. Also includes ceiling removal/replacement and selected lighting replacement.

B. Type of Contract: Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period.
   1. Minimize access and use of adjacent roadways and streets to only that as required for construction, utility service disconnect, transfers and connections; coordinate access and use with the Owner.

B. Condition of Adjacent Properties: Maintain portions of adjacent properties affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Owner does not intend to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing facility during the entire construction period.

B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING OPERATIONS

A. The Owner is now occupying and conducting his business in the existing area but will not continue to do so during the progress of the work covered by this Contract. The Contractor shall provide ample protection for the Owner's equipment and apparatus against the elements and possible harm or injury from any operations of the Contractor during the entire period of construction.

B. The existing building interior shall be positively protected from dust and dirt at all times during the construction phases. Noise shall be kept to absolute minimum. All construction operations shall be separated from the existing areas as applicable by barriers as described in Section 01 50 00.

1.9 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.

B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner.

C. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.

D. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit shutdown of utility services to two hours at a time, arranged at least 72 hours in advance with Owner.
      a. Longer durations are acceptable with Owner approval.
      b. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.10 WORK SEQUENCE

A. It is recognized that this project will tend to disrupt operations of the existing facility; however, certain vital operations and services now in the construction area cannot be terminated or disrupted. Therefore, relocation of these operations and services must be accomplished in a certain planned sequence so as to allow continuous operation of these services. Phasing of this Project will be as directed by the Owner, or as generally indicated on the Contract Documents.

1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
   1. Comply with requirements and limitations for visitation and access to York County properties, buildings & grounds and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Work hours are generally from approximately 7:00 AM to 5:00 PM.
   1. With Owner approval, Contractor's management personnel may be on-site during off-hours and Contractor may receive deliveries during off-hours but should not disrupt or interfere with local traffic and Owner operations. Notify Owner at least 72 hours in advance; Owner staff must be on-site during off-hours.
   2. The Contractor can establish alternate work hours as deemed necessary to meet project completion dates, provided hours are approved by the Owner, and coordinated so Owner staff can be on-site.
      a. Holidays: Not allowed
      b. Weekend Hours: Work may occur at any time, as pre-approved by Owner.
      c. Hours for Public Utility Shutdowns: As pre-approved by Owner with at least five (5) days of advance notice.
      d. Special Events: The Owner will provide dates and times of special events that will restrict construction operations.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner not less than five (5) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to adjacent property owners and Owner occupancy with Owner.
   1. Notify Owner not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
   2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Nonsmoking: Smoking is not permitted within the project site.

1.12 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
   1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
   2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
   3. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
   1. General Notes.
   2. Annotations.
   3. Key Notes.
   4. Material Symbols.

5. Graphic Symbols.

C. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
   1. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations on the Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01 2100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

B. Types of allowances include the following:
1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Quantity allowances.
3. Contingency allowances.

C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
2. Section 00 2113 “Instructions to Bidders” for bid form requirements for listing allowances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, for work that will be completed under the base construction contract, but for which the exact costs or scope are indeterminate at the time of bid. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Engineer of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Engineer’s request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect/Engineer under allowance and shall include taxes, freight**,** and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.8 QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect/Engineer under allowance and shall include taxes**,** freight**,** and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect/Engineer under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.9 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Engineer for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.10 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting

losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.

B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of ten percent (10%) of the Contract Sum for use according to Owner's written instructions.

B. Allowance No. 2: Quantity Allowance: Include ten (10) percent of existing ceiling tile count for replacement of those existing tiles damaged prior to or during construction, in accordance with Section 09 5100 “Suspended Acoustical Ceilings”.

C. Allowance No. 3: Lump-Sum Allowance: Above Ceiling Fire Barrier Maintenance: Include an allowance of five-thousand dollars ($5,000) per building (fifteen-thousand dollars total, $15,000) to fire caulk and seal existing penetrations at rated corridors above the existing lay-in ceilings which are not currently fire-caulked. Work to be performed while the existing ceilings are temporarily removed. Allowance shall include materials and labor. Work shall be performed in accordance with Section 07 8413 “Penetration Firestopping”.

END OF SECTION 01 2100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Engineer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or similar form.
1. Where Contractor considers Engineer's action on ASIs warrants change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
   a. Contractor shall notify Engineer in writing within 3 days of receipt of ASI response that a Change Proposal will be submitted.
   b. Contractor shall submit Change Proposal within 7 days of receipt of ASI, and shall not proceed with change(s) until a Change Order has been approved.
   c. If Contractor proceeds with change(s) prior to a Change Order being approved, change(s) shall be done at Contractor’s own risk and Contractor shall assume change(s) are being done with no change in Contract Time or no change in Contract Sum (“zero cost”).

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Engineer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
1. Proposal Requests issued by Engineer are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 14 days when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
   a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Engineer.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitutions" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Upon Contractor’s submittal of Change Order Proposal to Engineer, Engineer will review and execute Owner’s “Change Order Specimen” to the Contractor for signature. Upon Contractor’s signature, Contractor shall forward “Change Order Specimen” to Owner for Owner's approval and signature. Owner will forward approved Change Orders to Engineer for distribution.
1. Where Change Order documents are not provided by the Owner, or are insufficient, Engineer will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive**:** With prior approval by Owner, the Engineer may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

SECTION 01 2700 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. General project coordination procedures.
   2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
   3. Coordination drawings.
   4. Requests for Information (RFIs).

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Construction Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Division 01 Section “Project Meetings” for administrative procedures for project meetings.
   3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
   4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Engineer, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
   2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
   3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 7 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
   1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
   1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
   3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
   4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
   5. Progress meetings.
   6. Preinstallation conferences.
   7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
   8. Project closeout activities.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
   1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
      a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
      b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
      c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
      d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.

e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are the Contractor's responsibility. If the Engineer determines that the coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, the Engineer will so inform the Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

C. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Submittals."

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Engineer will return RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Engineer.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or similar form.

D. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 3:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
   1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
      a. Requests for approval of submittals.
      b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
      c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
      d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
      e. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
      f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
   2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
   3. Engineer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
      a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Engineer in writing within three days of receipt of the RFI response.
         1) Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal for RFIs resulting in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, and shall not proceed with change(s) until a Change Order has been approved.
         2) If Contractor proceeds with change(s) prior to a Change Order being approved, change(s) shall be done at Contractor’s own risk. Contractor shall assume change(s) are being done with no change in Contract Time or no change in Contract Sum (“zero cost”).

E. On receipt of Engineer's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Engineer within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
   1. Project name.
   2. Project number.
   3. Name and address of Contractor.
   4. Name and address of Owner and Engineer.
   5. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
   6. RFI description.
   7. Date the RFI was submitted.
   8. Date Engineer's response was received.
   9. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
   10. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 2700

SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Division 01 Section "Construction Schedules" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Division 01 Section "Submittals" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Correlate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
1. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
2. Submittal schedule.
3. Submit the schedule of values to Engineer at earliest possible date but no later than ten days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Owner.
    c. Owner’s project number.
    d. Name of Engineer.
    e. Contractor's name and address.
    f. Date of submittal.
2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts where appropriate.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

6. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Engineer and paid for by Owner.
   1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The periods for progress payments are indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The periods of construction work covered by each Application for Payment are indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment, unless alternate forms are provided by the Owner.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Engineer will return incomplete applications without action.
   1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
   2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
   3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
   1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
   2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Engineer by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
   1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
   2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
   3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
14. Performance and payment bonds.
15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After the issuing of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
5. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
6. Owner’s “Non-Influence Affidavit”.
7. Owner’s “Statutory Affidavit”.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Material Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

K. Engineer shall complete and furnish a “Monthly Billing Report” that will be attached to each reviewed and approved Application for Payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

THIS SPACE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 3000 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. See Division 01 Section 01 3100 "Construction Schedules" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule.

C. See Division 01 Section 01 3220 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting construction photographs.

D. See Division 01 Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.

E. See Division 01 Section 01 7800 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

F. See Division 01 Section 01 7810 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

G. See Division 01 Section 01 7820 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

H. See Division 01 Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Engineer's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
   1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
      a. The Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 01 3100 "Construction Schedules" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for re-submittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on the Engineer's receipt of the submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including re-submittals.
   1. Initial Review: Allow 14 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. The Engineer will advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
   2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
   3. Re-submittal Review: Allow 14 calendar days for review of each re-submittal.

D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
   1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
   2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by the Engineer.
   3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name and address of the Engineer.
      d. Name and address of the Contractor.
      e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
      f. Name and address of the supplier.
      g. Name of the manufacturer.
      h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
         1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06 1000.01). Re-submittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06 1000.01.A).
      i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
      j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
      k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
      l. Other necessary identification.

E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Engineer observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
   1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.

G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. The Engineer will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

H. Re-submittals: Make re-submittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
   1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
   2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.

3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with the approval notation from the Engineer's action stamp.
    a. Third and subsequent reviews of submittals marked “Rejected” or “Revise and Resubmit” by the Engineer, and in the case of previously reviewed shop drawings, evaluation of substitutions proposed by the Owner or Contractor and revisions to the Contract Documents (if necessary) resulting therefrom, shall be considered “Additional Services” and shall be billed at the Engineer’s prevailing hourly rate to the party proposing the substitution. This also includes reviewing alternate submittals for unavailable, long-lead time, or discontinued items.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating the approval notation from the Engineer's action stamp.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ENGINEER'S CAD FILES

A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Engineer's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
    1. See Division 01 Section 01 3900 "Electronic Deliverable Release" for requirements to use engineering CAD files, and associated fees for preparing files for Contractor’s use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
    1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
    2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
    3. Include the following information, as applicable:
        a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
        b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
        c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
        d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
        e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
        f. Printed performance curves.
        g. Operational range diagrams.
        h. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
        i. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    4. Number of Copies: Submit all electronically as PDF digital files.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data**,** unless submittal of Engineer's CAD Drawings is otherwise permitted.
    1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shop-work manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Notation of coordination requirements.
j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
k. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
m. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on 30” x 42” sheets.
3. Number of Copies: Submit one PDF digital file.
   a. Engineer will provide submittal review comments on “Submittal Comments” sheet(s) attached to front of shop drawing submittals unless large format submittals require comments to be made on individual shop drawing sheets.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
   1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
   2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
      a. Generic description of Sample.
      b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
      c. Sample source.
      d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
   4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
      a. Number of Samples: Submit 4 full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. The Engineer will return 2 samples of the submittal with options selected.
   5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit 4 sets of Samples. Engineer will retain 2 Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.

E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.
1. Number of Copies: Submit one PDF digital file.

F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 01 3100 "Construction Schedules."

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."

H. Cost Loaded Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design.
1. Number of Copies: Submit one PDF digital file.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
1. Number of Copies: Submit one PDF digital file of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 01 2700 "Project Management and Coordination."

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 01 3100 "Construction Schedules."

D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

K. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

L. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

M. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 01 7820 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

O. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

P. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.

Q. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
   2. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
   3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.

R. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

S. Construction Photographs: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 01 3220 "Photographic Documentation."

T. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to the Owner; do not submit to the Engineer.
   1. The Engineer will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return them for re-submittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
   1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to the Engineer.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 4 copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to the Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
   1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and provide comments/details for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to the Engineer.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of the Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. General: Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear evidence of thorough Contractor review and the Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
   1. Submittals not reviewed and coordinated with other Work of the Contract will be returned by the Engineer without action for re-submittal.

B. Action Submittals: The Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. The Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.

C. Informational Submittals: The Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. The Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 3000

SECTION 01 3100 - CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION: This section covers provisions for construction schedules.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

A. See Division 01 Section 01 2900 “Payment Procedure” for Schedule of Values.
B. See Division 01 Section 01 3120 “Project Meetings” for schedules of project meetings.
C. See Division 01 Section 01 3000 “Submittals” for scheduling submittals.

1.3 GENERAL:

A. CPM (Critical Path Method) Schedules: Contractor's working schedules used to plan, organize, and execute work; record and report actual performance, progress and cost; and demonstrates how Contractor plans to complete remaining work.
   1. Prepare using current edition of Microsoft Project or equal.
B. Contractor's Responsibility: Nothing in these requirements shall be deemed to be usurpation of Contractor's authority and responsibility to plan and schedule work as he sees fit, subject to all other requirements of Contract Documents.

1.4 SCHEDULES:

A. Prepare in CPM form a Preliminary Schedule and an As-Planned Schedule.
B. Preliminary Schedule: At time of Preconstruction Conference, submit preliminary schedule to Owner's project representative for Owner's review and comment.
   1. Reflect intended detailed sequence and duration of work activities for period commencing with Notice to Proceed and continuing through first ninety (90) calendar days.
   2. Schedule in sufficient detail to clearly portray work activities, including procurement and submittals sequence of activities, along with phasing, and milestones associated with this period. Sitework activities to be clearly distinguished from the building's activities.
   3. Schedule shall be consistent with As-Planned Schedule specified below.
   4. Schedule will be reviewed by Owner for acceptability of form and format only.
   5. Progress Payments: Submittal and acceptance of Preliminary Schedule is a prerequisite for Contractor's first progress payment.
C. As-Planned Schedule: No later than thirty (30) calendar days after Notice to Proceed submit As-Planned CPM schedule to Owner's project representative for Owner's review and comment. Schedule will be reviewed by Owner for acceptability of form and format only. Submit one (1) digital copy for Owner's use.
   1. Schedule shall reflect intended detail of work activities for entire period of contract performance commencing with Notice to Proceed of work on-site and continuing through Contract Completion.
   2. Schedule in sufficient detail to clearly portray all work activities and entire cycle of submittal, approval, fabrication and delivery as related to significant items of

design, material, and permanent equipment fixtures. Schedule to indicate separately sitework activities from building activities. With respect to the building, schedule should group interior activities distinctly from exterior shell and structural activities that are required to be completed prior to building being weathertight.

3. Schedule shall be a fully detailed CPM Schedule and submitted in form of time network diagram(s) (plotted with early start dates).
4. The Schedule shall reflect the number of normal bad weather days as stated for each month in the General Conditions.
5. The Schedule shall reflect the project cost breakdown as submitted in the applications for payment including Change Orders as separate line items.
6. Progress Payments:
   a. Initial acceptance of As-Planned Schedule and submittal of Schedule Updates shall be prerequisite for progress payments commencing with second progress payment after Notice to Proceed and continuing to Contract Completion.
   b. The Contractor shall show on the complete CPM Schedule the work-in-place cost for each activity. The cumulative amount for all activities shall equal the total contract price. Overhead and profit shall be pro-rated on all activities for the entire project length.

1.5 UPDATING AND REPORTING:

A. Schedule Updates: Update Schedule monthly based on actual progress. Reflect actual start and/or finish dates of activities along with percentage of completion for activities started and not yet complete.

B. Monthly Status Reports: Submit Monthly Status Report to Owner's project representative and Owner. Summarize work performed during preceding month, indicate milestones achieved and update Schedule of Values. Include separate listing of activities which are causing delay to work progress. Include narrative to define problem areas, anticipate delays and impact on schedule. Report corrective action taken, or proposed, and its effect, including effect of changes on schedules of separate contractors. Include items which the Contractor perceives as being Owner or Engineer delays to the timely completion of the project.

C. Progress Meetings: Discuss progress of project in conjunction with CPM Schedule at progress meetings. Include:
   1. Actual completion dates for work items completed since last meeting.
   2. Actual start dates for work items started since last meeting.
   3. Estimating remaining durations for work items in progress.
   4. Estimated start dates for work items scheduled to start before next meeting.
   5. Changes in durations of work items.
   6. Identification of current and most critical paths to required completion dates.
   7. Discussion on narrative report (See B. above).
   8. Submission of weekly "Look Ahead" report and statement indicating what achievements are anticipated prior to the next meeting.
   9. Discussion on procurement schedules, material and equipment fabrication and/or shipping updates.

D. Work Progress:
   1. Should any activity fail to be completed with-in fifteen (15) days after indicated schedule date, Contractor shall expedite completion of activity by whatever means Owner deems appropriate and necessary without additional compensation to Contractor.

2. Should any activity be thirty (30) or more days behind schedule, Owner shall have the right to perform activity or have activity performed by whatever method Owner may deem appropriate. Costs incurred by Owner in this activity shall be deducted from Contract Price.
3. It is expressly understood and agreed that failure by Owner to exercise option to expedite activity shall not be construed as precedent for any other activities or as waiver of Owner's rights to exercise his rights on subsequent occasions.
4. Contract Extensions: Float time is not time for exclusive benefit of either Owner or Contractor.
   a. Extensions of time for contract performance as specified in contract will be granted only to the extent that equitable time adjustments to affected work items exceed total float time along affected paths of accepted computer printout report in effect at that time and are in accordance with General and Supplementary Conditions.
   b. Slippage of work items will not be basis for time extension to contract unless and until such slipped work items are resolved in accordance with General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit updated schedules monthly concurrent with pay application, accurately depicting progress to first day of each month.
B. Submit digitally in PDF format for Engineer's review.
C. Distribute reviewed schedules to:
   1. The Owner.
   2. The job site file.
   3. The sub-contractors.
   4. The Engineer.
D. Documentation: At completion of project, submit as-built computer printout report and time-scaled network diagram reflecting project as-built critical paths. Provide one (1) digital PDF copy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 01 3120 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for project meetings.

1.3 MEETING REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner/Architect (Engineer)/Contractor (OAC) Project meetings:
   1. Contractor will conduct meetings throughout Project life for discussion project status and resolution of Project issues. These meetings will be held on a frequency related to project status, i.e., bi-weekly or monthly as required by status of Work.
   2. Attendance by the Contractor, Owner's Representative, and Engineer or Engineer's Representative is mandatory. Engineer's consultants, Contractor's subcontractors, suppliers, and others are to attend on an as-needed basis.
   3. Suggested agenda:
      a. Progress review.
      b. Schedule.
      c. Look ahead.
      d. Submittal's status.
      e. RFI status.
      f. Change Order status.
      g. Open Items.
      h. Other business.

B. Contractor's Progress Meetings: Requirements below are intended for Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material suppliers for discussion and resolution of Project specific situations. Attendance by Owner, Owner's Representative, or Engineer's consultants is not mandatory.
   1. Meetings between Contractor, Owner, Engineer, or any combination of the three for purpose of discussing Project progress or resolving problems are delineated above.
   2. Owner and Engineer may attend meetings to ascertain work is expedited consistent with Contract Documents and construction schedules.

C. Contractor requirements include:
   1. Schedule and administer preconstruction meeting, periodic progress meetings, and specially called meetings throughout work progress.
   2. Prepare agenda for meetings.
   3. Distribute written notice of each meeting seven days in advance of meeting date.
   4. Make physical arrangements for meetings.
   5. Preside at meetings.
   6. Record minutes; include significant proceedings and decisions.
   7. Reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within three days after each meeting as follows:
      a. One copy to each participant in meeting.

b. One copy to parties affected by decisions made at meeting.
c. One copy of minutes to Engineer.
d. One copy to Owner's Representative.

D. Representatives of contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers attending meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.

E. Related sections:
1. Section 01 3000: Submittals.
2. Section 01 3100: Construction Schedules.

F. Pre-construction meeting:
1. Schedule within 10 days after date of Notice of Award.
2. Location: Central site, convenient for all parties, designated by the Owner.
3. Attendance:
a. Owner's Representative.
b. Engineer and professional consultants.
c. Contractor's Superintendent.
d. Major subcontractors.
e. Major suppliers.
f. Others, as appropriate.
4. Suggested agenda:
a. Distribution and discussion of:
1) List of major subcontractors and suppliers.
2) Projected Construction Schedules.
b. Critical work sequencing.
c. Major equipment deliveries and priorities.
d. Project coordination: Designation of responsible personnel.
e. Procedures and processing of:
1) Field decisions.
2) Proposal requests.
3) Submittals.
4) Change Orders.
5) Applications for Payments.
f. Adequacy of distribution of Contract Documents.
g. Procedures for maintaining Record Documents.
h. Use of premises:
1) Office, work and storage areas.
2) Owner's requirements and logistics.
3) Utility shut-down and disconnection coordination.
i. Temporary facilities, controls, and construction aids.
j. Temporary utilities.
k. Safety and first-aid procedures.
l. Security procedures.
m. Housekeeping procedures.
n. Other: _____

G. Contractor's Progress meetings:
1. Schedule regular periodic meetings as required, but not less than two meetings monthly.
2. Hold called meetings as required by progress of work.
3. Meeting's locations: Project field office of Contractor.
4. Attendance:
a. Subcontractors, as appropriate to agenda.
b. Suppliers, as appropriate.

c. Engineer and professional consultants, as needed or required.
d. Others.

5. Suggested agenda:
   a. Review, approval of minutes of previous meeting.
   b. Review of work in progress since previous meeting.
   c. Field observations, problems, conflicts.
   d. Utility shut-down and disconnection coordination.
   e. Problems which impede Progress Schedule.
   f. Review of off-site fabrication, delivery schedules.
   g. Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule.
   h. Revisions to Progress Schedule.
   i. Progress; schedule, during succeeding work period.
   j. Coordination of schedules.
   k. Review submittal schedules; expedite as required.
   l. Maintenance of quality standards.
   m. Pending changes and substitutions.
   n. Review proposed changes for effect on:
      1) Progress schedule and on completion date.
      2) Other contracts of Project.
   o. Review Monthly Pay Applications.
   p. Other.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 01 3120

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 01 3900 – ELECTRONIC DELIVERABLES RELEASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The electronic media (EM), and therefore any and all electronic deliverable, described herein is considered as original design of a building or site and is subject to the copyright protection as an "architectural work" under Section 102 of the Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C., amended on October 27, 2000.

B. This Section includes the policy and requirements to be followed to allow the Contractor to purchase EM from DeVita & Associates, Inc. (DEVITA). Included are specifications, CAD electronic files of drawings, and the general provisions for transmittal of document in machine readable form. Since most e-mail carriers are limited to 5 to 6 MB files, the transfer of large drawing and specification files will be limited to USB Flash Drives or FTP site. Since the preparation of EM require time and expense and since the information included thereon is copyrighted material representing professional services, the Contractor shall be charged for this reproduction service.

C. Drawing files shall be in AutoCAD 2024 format, or Revit Architecture/MEP 2023. Additional formats may be provided at an additional cost.

D. This section consists of a "Release" that is to be copied in full, signed by the Contractor, Sub-contractor, or Vendor, and returned to DEVITA with the applicable payment for the EM.

1.3 RELEASE AGREEMENT FORM

A. Use facsimile of form provided at the end of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 01 3900

Electronic Files Release Agreement

DEVITA
Engineering Great Ideas
www.devitainc.com
877-4-DEVITA
corp@devitainc.com

Date: _____ Project #: _____

Client: _____

Project Name:_____

Recipient Name: _____

Recipient Email: _____

Due Date: _____

Fee: _____

Data/Document(s) Requested:

DeVita & Associates, Inc. (hereinafter referred to as "DEVITA") and the RECIPIENT agree to the following terms related to the release and use of certain Electronic Files/Documents:

I. DEVITA will provide to the RECIPIENT certain drawings, specifications, or other documents prepared by DEVITA or its sub consultants in electronic format and/or on electronic media. These documents are hereinafter collectively referred to as "ELECTRONIC Files". The ELECTRONIC Files are instruments of DEVITA's services performed solely for the Owner/Client's benefit and to be used solely for this Project. DEVITA does not represent that the information contained in the ELECTRONIC Files are suitable for use on any other project or for any other purpose. If the ELECTRONIC Files are used for any other project or purpose without DEVITA's specific written permission, the risk of such use shall be assumed solely by RECIPIENT or other user. Prior to any reuse of the ELECTRONIC files for another purpose, DEVITA and the RECIPIENT shall agree on the amount and method of payment of additional compensation to which DEVITA shall be entitled.

II. The ELECTRONIC Files are provided merely as a convenience to the RECIPIENT. The ELECTRONIC Files do not replace or supplement the paper copies of any drawings, specifications, or other documents included in the Contract Drawings for use on the project.

III. DEVITA makes no representation, warranty or guarantee that ELECTRONIC Files: (1) are suitable for any other usage or purpose, or (2) have any particular durability, or (3) will not damage or impair the Recipient's computer or software, or (4) contain no errors or mechanical flaws or other discrepancies that may render them unsuitable

for the purpose intended by the RECIPIENT.

IV. Due to the unsecured nature of the ELECTRONIC Files and the inability of DEVITA or the RECIPIENT to establish controls over their use, DEVITA assumes no responsibility for any consequences arising out of the use of the data. It is the sole responsibility of the RECIPIENT to check the validity of all information contained herein. The RECIPIENT shall at all times refer to the signed and sealed drawings of the project during all phases of the project. The RECIPIENT shall assume all risks and liabilities resulting from the use of this data, and the RECIPIENT agree(s) to waive any and all claims and liability against DEVITA and its subconsultants resulting in any way from the use of the ELECTRONIC Files.

V. RECIPIENT also agree(s) to defend, indemnify, and save harmless DEVITA, its subconsultants, officers, agents, employees, and shareholders from and against any and all claims, damage, liability, costs, judgment, suit, or expense (including reasonable defense and attorney fees) arising in any manner from the use, reuse, or modification of the ELECTRONIC Files.

Please execute this Agreement in the space provided below to indicate your acceptance of the terms and conditions of the release itemized in this Agreement. Upon receipt of the executed Agreement and payment of any fees, we will transfer the ELECTRONIC Files to the address or email provided.

READ AND ACCEPTED BY

DEVITA & ASSOCIATES, INC. P. O. Box 1596 Greenville, SC 29602	Enter Client Name Enter Street Address Enter City, State Zip
_____ DEVITA Signature	_____ Client Signature
_____ Print Name & Title	_____ Print Name & Title
_____ Date:	_____ Date:

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Engineer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Construction Schedules" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
   2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Engineer.

C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
   1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
   1. Specification Section number and title.
   2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
   3. Description of test and inspection.

4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
   1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
   1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
   2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
   1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
      a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
      b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
      c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
      d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
      e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
      f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
   2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Engineer, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
   1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Engineer.
   2. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
   3. All components of mockups shall be tested by a third-party independent qualified testing agency to verify components meet individual requirements specified.
   4. Obtain Engineer's and third-party testing agency’s written approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
   5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
   1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
   2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in pre-installation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Owner, Engineer, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Engineer and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.

6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Engineer.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
2. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
3. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 01 4200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
   1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute)
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	ASME International
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International
AWS	American Welding Society
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association

CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
ESD	ESD Association
FM Approvals	FM Approvals
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association

NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
SAE	SAE International
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers
SIA	Security Industry Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association

USGBC U.S. Green Building Council

B. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

C.

CE Army Corps of Engineers

CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission

DOC Department of Commerce

DOD Department of Defense

DOE Department of Energy

EPA Environmental Protection Agency

FAA Federal Aviation Administration

FCC Federal Communications Commission

FDA Food and Drug Administration

GSA General Services Administration

HUD Department of Housing and Urban Development

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology

OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration

PHS Office of Public Health and Science

SD State Department

TRB Transportation Research Board

USDA Department of Agriculture

USPS Postal Service

D. Codes, Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

E.

ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards
FS	Federal Specification
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards
IBC	International Building Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 4200

SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. See Division 01 Section 01 7300 "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

C. See Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by the Engineer, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, the Engineer, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feethigh with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top rails.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feethigh with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-D top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
   2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
   3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, the Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
1. Connect temporary sewers as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use by construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service as necessary to complete the construction phase services.
1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers including police and fire departments, the Contractor's home office, the Engineer's office, the Owner's Representatives office, the Owner’s office, and the Prime subcontractors' field and home offices.
2. Provide the superintendent with a cellular telephone for use during the duration of the Construction Phase. Provide the cell phone number to the Engineer, the Owner's Representative, and the Owner.

J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including electronic mail and high-speed Internet service in the field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within limits of construction area. Comply with NFPA 241.

2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs as necessary. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Obtain approval from the Engineer for all signage prior to installing any signs. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Temporary Elevator Use: Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work (at no cost to the Owner) so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

H. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.
1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas (at no cost to the Owner) so no evidence remains of correction work.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

B. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
   1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

E. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by the Owner from fumes and noise.
   1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
   2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-milpolyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-milpolyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
      a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
   3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
   4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
   5. Protect air-handling equipment.
   6. Weather strip openings.
   7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
   1. Prohibit smoking within the limits of construction.
   2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
   1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
   1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
   2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section 01 7800 "Closeout Procedures".

END OF SECTION 01 5000

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Substitutions" for requests for substitutions.
   2. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
   1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
   2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
   3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" or similar language, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
   a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittals."
   b. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittals." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
   1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
   2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
   1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
   2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
   3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
   1. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
   2. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
   3. Approved Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:
   1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   3. Products:
      a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with

requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Engineer's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Engineer's sample. Engineer's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitutions" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the specified product is no longer manufactured and available for purchase.
2. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
3. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
4. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
5. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Engineers and owners, if requested.
6. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

SECTION 01 6300 – SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED: Substitutions for products specified shall be allowed only under the conditions stated in this section.

1.2 SUBSTITUTIONS/PRIOR APPROVALS:

A. If it is desired to use products different from those indicated in the Contract Documents, the party requesting the substitution shall make written application as described herein. The burden of proving equality of proposed substitutions rests on the party making the request for substitution.

1. Requests for substitution (written inquiries) shall reach the Engineer no later than the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bids. Requests received after this date will not be considered.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

B. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided at the end of this Section.

C. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

1. Date of request.
2. Name of party proposing substitution.
3. Project name.
4. Specification reference.
5. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with requirements stated in Contract Documents:
   a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
   b. Manufacturer's literature, identify:
      (1) Product description.
      (2) Reference standards.
      (3) Performance and test data.
      (4) Manufacturer's recommendations for use and installation.
   c. Samples, as applicable.
   d. Name and address of similar projects on which product has been used, and date of each installation.
6. Itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with product specified, list all variations.
7. Data relating to changes in construction schedule.
8. Any effect of substitution on separate contracts.
9. List of changes required in other work or products.
10. Designation of required license fees or royalties.

11. Designation of availability of maintenance services, sources of replacement materials.

B. If a proposed substitution is approved by the Engineer, an addendum will be issued to prospective bidders not less than five (5) days prior to the date set for opening bids. If a substitution does not appear in an addendum it shall mean that the Engineer has not approved the product and the successful bidder shall be responsible for furnishing materials and products in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Following the receipt of bids, NO FURTHER REQUESTS for substitution of products or materials will be considered for the duration of the Work.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION:

In connection with the use of any substitute item approved by the Engineer it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to see that such items meet all space requirements, and that any alterations to connecting items necessitated by use of the alternate items are properly made at no increase in cost to the Owner, and that all items are in compliance with the specification requirements. Contractor shall waive all claims for additional costs caused by substitutions which may subsequently become apparent.

PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 01 6300

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

SPECIFIED ITEM:

Section Line Number Paragraph Description:

The undersigned requests consideration of the following:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION:

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents which the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The undersigned certifies that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments, are correct:

- The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on drawings.
- The undersigned will pay for changes to the building design, including engineering design, detailing, and construction cost caused by the request substitution.
- The proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.
- Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for the proposed substitution.

The undersigned further states that the function, appearance, and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

Submitted by: _____

Signature/Title: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Telephone: _____

Cost Credits: _____

Attachments: _____

NO SUBSTITUTION REQUEST IS APPROVED UNLESS IT IS INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS BY ADDENDUM OR CHANGE ORDER.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section “Cutting and Patching” for cutting and patching of selected portions of the Work.
2. Division 02 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.4 CODES AND WARRANTIES

A. Existing Codes and Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to violate Codes and void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
   1. Before construction, verify the location of electrical services, and other utilities.
   2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
   1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
   2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
   3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
   4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Engineer according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Engineer promptly.

B. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for building components, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels.

C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Engineer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
   1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Engineer.
   2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
   3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and

items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
   a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Material Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
   1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

SECTION 01 7390 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include the following;
   1. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
B. Operation Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
   1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   2. Control systems.
   3. Communication and Data Systems.
   4. Electrical wiring systems.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
   1. Equipment supports.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLER

A. Applicators and Installers shall have three years' experience installing materials and systems being altered, shall be approved by the existing manufacturers, and have successfully completed three projects using similar systems being altered.

1.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine material and surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
   1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place materials, finishes or primers, and surfaces.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

B. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
C. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

3.4 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
   1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore materials and surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
   1. In general, use hand or power tools, or equipment designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
   2. Finished Surfaces; Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
   3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
   4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
   5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
   1. Inspections: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
   2. Exposed Materials and Finishes: Restore exposed materials and finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
      a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
      b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove soils, paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

E. Existing systems that are damaged as a result of the above work must be repaired and returned to their original operational condition. Owner must be notified to inspect and approve the work prior to it being covered up.

END OF SECTION 01 7390

SECTION 01 7800 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Closeout procedures.

B. Substantial Completion.

C. Final Review.

D. Final cleaning.

E. Adjusting.

F. Warranties.

G. Spare parts and maintenance materials.

1.2 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES:

A. At the completion of the Project, and when Work is ready for Final Inspection, two reviews will be performed by the Engineer to establish acceptance of the Work. The terminology of these reviews shall be:

1. Preliminary Review: The preliminary review will establish a checklist of items remaining to be corrected and completed for the Work to be considered "Substantially Complete".

2. Final Review: The final review will determine whether items on the checklist have been corrected and completed, and whether the Project (or part thereof) can be accepted by the Owner. Final Review will establish the date of "Substantial Completion".

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

A. The Date Of Substantial Completion of the Work (or designated portion thereof) is the Date certified by the Engineer when construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, and when a Certificate Of Occupancy has been issued and submitted in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents, so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work (or designated portion thereof) for the use for which it is intended.

B. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer (in writing) that the Project (or designated portion) is “substantially complete”; and shall (at the same time) submit a list of items to be completed or corrected for final completion.

C. The Engineer will make the "Preliminary Review" within seven days after notification by the Contractor that the Project is ready. The list of items remaining to be corrected prior to Final Review will be modified or expanded by the Engineer at the Preliminary Review.

D. Should the Engineer consider the Work substantially completed, he will prepare and issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA G704), complete with signatures of the Owner and the Contractor, accompanied by the list of items remaining to be completed or corrected.

1.4 FINAL REVIEW:

A. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer (in writing) that the Project is finally complete and ready for Final Review, and that:

1. The Project has been inspected for compliance with and completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

2. Equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of Owner's Representative and are operational.

3. The list of items (remaining to be corrected or completed) has been completed, and that all items are ready for Final Review.

B. The Engineer will make the Final Review, together with the Owner's representative, within seven days after notification.

1. Should the Engineer consider that the Work is finally complete in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents, he will request the Contractor to make Project Closeout Submittals.

2. Should the Engineer consider that the Work is not finally complete, he will notify the Contractor (in writing) stating the reasons.

a. The Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies and shall send a second written notice to the Engineer certifying that the Work is complete, at which time the Engineer will again review the Work.

b. Re-inspection costs shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.5 FINAL CLEANING:

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.

B. Clean interior and exterior glass, and surfaces exposed to view. Remove temporary labels, stains, and foreign substances. Polish transparent and glossy surfaces.

C. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition.

D. Replace filters of operating equipment.

E. Clean debris from roofs and drainage systems.

F. Clean Project Site. Sweep paved areas. Rake clean landscaped surfaces.

G. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the Project Site.

1.6 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust operating Products and Equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.7 WARRANTIES:

A. Provide duplicate, notarized copies.

B. Execute and assemble documents from Subcontractors, suppliers, and Manufacturers.

C. Provide Table of Contents and assemble in three D-size ring-binder, with durable plastic cover. Provide also in PDF digital format.

D. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.

E. For items of Work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of Warranty Period.

1.8 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS:

A. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual Specification Sections.

B. Deliver to Project Site, and place in location as directed. Obtain receipt prior to final payment.

1.9 EVIDENCE OF PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF LIENS:

A. The following submittals shall be duly executed before delivery to the Designer.

1. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts And Claims (AIA G706).

2. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA G706A).

3. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA G707).

4. Separate releases of waivers of liens for Subcontractors, suppliers, and others with lien-rights against property of the Owner, together with a list of those parties.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 01 7800

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7810 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
   1. Record Drawings.
   2. Record Specifications.
   3. Record Product Data.
   4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
   2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
   1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
      a. Initial Submittal: Submit one paper copy set and PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints. Engineer will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
      b. Final Submittal: Submit one paper copy set and PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints. Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files of each submittal.
   1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
   d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
   e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
   b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
   c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
   d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
   e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
   f. Actual equipment locations.
   g. Duct size and routing.
   h. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
   i. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
   j. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
   k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
   l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
   m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Owner and Engineer.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: One paper copy and one annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.

3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
   d. Name of Owner and Engineer.
   e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file and one paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as one paper copy and scanned PDF electronic files of marked up paper copy of Product Data.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as one paper copies and scanned PDF electronic files of marked up miscellaneous record submittals.
1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Owner and Engineer reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 7810

SECTION 01 7820 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
   1. Emergency manuals.
   2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes; and mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems and equipment.

B. See Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manual: Submit PDF electronic files of each manual in final form at least 14 calendar days before final inspection. The Engineer will return comments within 14 calendar days after final inspection.
   1. Correct or modify each returned manual to comply with the Engineer's comments. Submit PDF electronic file of each corrected manual within 14 calendar days of receipt of the Engineer's comments.

PRODUCTS

1.3 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, and manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
   1. Subject matter included in manual.
   2. Name and address of the Project.
   3. Name and address of the Owner.
   4. Date of submittal.
   5. Name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor.
   6. Name and address of the Engineer.
   7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
   1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on

spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.
5. The Contractor will also provide the manuals in electronic format in PDF files. The PDF files must be organized in similar fashion described above, and submitted on USB flash drive.

1.4 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for type of emergency, emergency instructions, and emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component for fire, flood, gas leak, water leak, power failure, water outage, equipment failure, chemical release or spill, etc.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of the Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include instructions on stopping, shutdown instructions for each type of emergency, operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits, and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

1.5 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and equipment descriptions, operating standards, operating procedures, operating logs, wiring and control diagrams, and license requirements.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:
   1. Product name and model number.
   2. Manufacturer's name.
   3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
   4. Equipment function.
   5. Operating characteristics.

6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and control procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

1.6 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in the manual identified by product name and arranged to match the manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, schedule for cleaning and maintenance, and repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in the manual identified by product name and arranged to match the manual's table of contents. For

each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, and adjusting instructions, and demonstration and training DVD that detail essential maintenance procedures:

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: If applicable, include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

EXECUTION

1.8 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 7820

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
   1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and training content.

C. Coordinate content of training with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training: Provide on-site training and instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
   1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
      a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
      b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
      c. Operating standards.
      d. Regulatory requirements.
      e. Equipment function.
      f. Operating characteristics.
      g. Limiting conditions.
      h. Performance curves.
   2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
      a. Emergency manuals.
      b. Operations manuals.

c. Maintenance manuals.
d. Identification systems.
e. Warranties and bonds.
f. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training material. Assemble training material into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
   1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
   1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

C. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover training materials and give to Owner. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 01 7900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Attention is directed to the Contract and General Conditions and all Sections within Division 1 General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section of the Specifications.

B. Equality of material, article, assembly or system other than those named or described in this Section shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the contract and general conditions.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide labor, materials and equipment to complete the general and selective demolition of the building and selective demolition of site items as described. Generally, the demolition work shall include, but not be limited to:

1. File all necessary notices, obtain all permits and licenses, and pay all governmental taxes, fees, and other costs in connection with the work. Obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments having jurisdiction.
2. The Contractor, in the presence of the Architect or Owner, shall take photographs or record a video tape of existing conditions adjacent to the site, including sidewalks, curbing, utility structures, light poles, and other features.
4. Removal and recycling/disposal of demolished materials are at the Contractor's expense. Except for those items specifically designated to be turned over to the Owner, all existing removed materials, items, trash, and debris shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be completely removed from the site and legally disposed, recycled, and salvaged at the Contractor's expense. Onsite sale of material is not permitted.
6. Protection of site structures and features that are designated to remain.
7. Scheduling and sequencing operations without interrupting utilities serving occupied areas. If interruption is required, obtain written permission from the utility company and the Owner. Provide temporary services as necessary to serve occupied and usable facilities when permanent utilities must be interrupted, or schedule interruption when the least amount of inconvenience will result.
8. Refer to project requirements on drawings for selective demolition. Coordinate activities to prevent damages to adjacent properties during selective demolition.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. The list provided below is not intended to be all inclusive of each regulation prevailing over the work. The latest version of the document listed shall govern the work performed.

A. American National Standard Institute, A10.6-2006, Safety Requirements for Demolition for Construction and Demolition Operations.

B. National Fire Protection Association, 241, Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor: Refers to the General Contractor and/or Subcontractor responsible for the Work under contract.

B. ABC: Asphalt, Brick and Concrete

C. ANSI: American National Standards Institute

D. Coated ABC: Coated brick, concrete and concrete masonry units. Coatings shall include, but not be limited to: paint, stucco applications, plaster, etc.

E. Demolition: Total or selective destruction of building or portions of buildings; removal of building materials for renovation projects

F. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction debris and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in a permitted solid waste landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. DOT: Department of Transportation

H. Architect/Engineer: Authorized representative of the Owner. Architect shall be the Architect of Record for the project. Engineer shall be Engineer of Record for the Project.

I. IMPLOSION: Use of explosives for structure demolition.

J. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

K. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration

L. Remove: Remove and reuse, recycle, treat and dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain on the Owner's property.

M. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain on the property. Carefully remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Prepare and attach all packed or crated items to wood pallets for outside storage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to the Owner's designated storage area.

N. SCDHEC: South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control

O. USEPA: United States Environmental Protection Agency

1.06 SCHEDULE

A. The Contractor shall develop a demolition schedule for each phase of the work prior to the Pre-Construction Conference. The Owner and Architect shall approve any proposed alterations the work sequence to meet the specific needs of the project.

B. The Contractor shall update the schedule and submit any schedule changes for review by the Architect at the weekly construction meetings.

1.07 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition that all recyclable demolition material shall be recycled and non-recyclable material shall be disposed at an approved facility.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract for information only, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Scaffolding details
2. Temporary shoring

D. Quality Control Submittals (prior to commencement of onsite demolition):

1. Methods of demolition and equipment proposed to demolish structure. Demolition means and methods must be approved by the Owner and Owner's Structural Engineer.

E. Schedule of Demolition Activities:

1. Detailed sequence of demolition and removal work, with early and late starting and finishing dates for each activity. Ensure onsite operations are uninterrupted if applicable.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress.
5. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.

F. Inventory: After demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged and where the material will be delivered for disposal and/or recycling.

G. Pre-Demolition Photographs or Videotapes: Show existing conditions in sufficient detail of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

1.09 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor is solely responsible for obtaining permits or approvals which may be required to perform the work of this section, including all costs, fees and taxes required or levied. Notify and obtain such permits or approvals from all agencies having jurisdiction over demolition prior to starting work including, but not limited to local, state and federal agencies.

B. Comply with all applicable federal, state, and local safety and health requirements regarding the demolition of structures and other site features as applicable.

C. Notify the Owner and Architect immediately upon discovery of any hazardous materials detected on site.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Extreme care shall be taken with removal work to ensure against damage to existing materials to remain in place. Engage workmen who will work diligently and carefully to protect the building.
2. Procedures and administration requirements of this section apply to all sections of specifications that are involved in alterations to building.
3. Assign work of moving, removal, cutting, patching, and repair to trades so as to cause least damage to each type of work encountered, and to return building as much as possible to appearance of new work.
4. Patching of finish materials shall be assigned to mechanics skilled in work of finish trade involved.
5. Employ personnel to survey or verify condition of structures who shall be competent to determine both condition of framing, floors, and walls, and possibility of unplanned collapse of any portion of structure and who shall have authority to take prompt corrective action if necessary.

C. Examination of Existing Conditions: The Contractor shall examine the Drawings for demolition and removal requirements and provisions for new Work. Verify all existing conditions and dimensions before commencing Work. The Contractor shall visit the site and examine the existing conditions and shall inform herself/himself of the character, extent and type of demolition and removal Work to be performed. The Contractor shall submit any questions regarding the extent and character of the demolition and removal work in the manner and within the time period established for receipt of such questions during the bidding period.

D. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing USEPA and SCDHEC notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with local, state and federal hauling and re-use/recycling/treatment/disposal regulations. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

F. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at the Site. Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by demolition operations.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The Owner/Architect/Engineers assume no responsibility for actual condition of buildings or portion of buildings to be demolished.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by the Owner as far as practical.

C. Existing Conditions:
1. Conduct demolition and removal to minimize interference with adjacent building areas. Maintain a protected egress and access at all times.
2. Disconnect, remove and cap existing utility services within areas of demolition.

E. Unforeseen Conditions:
1. Should unforeseen conditions be encountered that affect design or function of Project, investigate fully and submit an accurate, detailed, written report to Architect which includes changes in the cost of the work and/or schedule if any exist.
2. While awaiting Architect's response, reschedule operations if needed to avoid delay of overall Project.
3. Do not proceed with work related to unforeseen conditions until the Architect issues a response.

1.12 DEMOLITION BY IMPLOSION

Use of explosives will not be allowed on this project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. All materials required to complete the work under this Section shall conform to the standards and requirements of local codes, ordinances, municipalities, regulatory agencies, utility companies and other agencies having jurisdiction over the work to be performed.

B. New Materials:
1. Materials shall be as specified in other specification sections contained in this Project Manual.
2. Match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

C. Existing Products:
1. Determine type and quality by inspection and testing of existing products, referring to existing work as a standard.
2. Where a product or type of construction occurs in existing building, and is not specified as part of new work, provide such products or types of construction as needed to patch, extend, or match existing work.
3. This specification will generally not describe existing products or standards of execution, nor enumerate products that are not a part of new construction. Existing product is its own specification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Verify site conditions before proceeding with demolition work. Inspect structure and utilities prior to start of work and notify the Architect in writing, of any hazardous conditions and/or discrepancies.

1. Unknown Site Conditions - The information provided in the drawings is believed accurate, but the Contractor should field verify all information. The Contractor shall bear full responsibility for obtaining all locations of utilities and their connections. Services to buildings outside the Limits of Work shall be maintained and all resulting costs or charges shall be the responsibility of the

Contractor.

2. Interior Elements - Interior features including but not necessarily limited to structural elements, walls, partitions, equipment, piping or other building facilities must be visually inspected prior to submittal of bid, and again prior to initiation of on-site work. The Contractor shall be responsible for performing its own inspection and appraisal of all features and facilities to be demolished or removed for salvage. The Contractor shall also investigate to assure itself of the condition of the work to be demolished and shall take all precautions necessary to ensure safety of people and property.

B. The demolition of building components and related appurtenances shall be accomplished by methods which will not cause damage to surrounding structures, underground and overhead utilities, or other existing items and structures that are to remain in place. All debris shall be promptly and properly managed as the demolition progresses. Construct and/or prepare material Staging/Stockpile areas as required at locations approved by the Owner.

3.02 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Burning is not permitted.

3.04 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities. Damage or impact to any public or private property including sidewalks, roadways, landscape areas, or buildings/structures will be immediately repaired at no cost to the Owner.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from the city and/or SCDOT, as applicable. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways as required by governing regulations. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.

2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways to limit site access to the general public.

3. Protect existing site improvements and appurtenances to remain.

B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished and as required to prevent damage to adjacent buildings, structures, or property not part of this work. All shoring, bracing, and structural supports shall be designed by a South Carolina licensed structural engineer and submitted to the Architect for review at least 10 working days prior to initiating demolition activities.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.

2. Remove temporary shoring, bracing and structural supports when no longer required.

3. Post warning signs and place barricades as applicable during placement and removal of temporary shoring.

4. Conform with OSHA safe excavation and excavation support regulations for any and all shoring work.

C. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around demolition activities.

1. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, and overhead protection (if applicable) where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary barricades as required to limit access to demolition areas.

D. Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with demolition operations.

3.05 DEMOLITION

A. General Requirements:

1. Demolish and remove existing items as noted on the drawings.

2. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

4. Locate demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Structure Demolition

1. Demolish and completely remove items designated on the drawings within the Limit of Work. Selective demolition shall include the demolition of structural and non-structural building elements, certain mechanical systems, equipment, other items within the building, and appurtenances and ancillary components within, and fixed to, the building except as otherwise specified herein. As noted, equipment and other items within the building shall be demolished as required and removed for reuse, recycling, or lawful disposal.

2. Coordinate selective demolition requirements as shown on the drawings.

3. All building foundation components and related elements including any floor slabs shall remain in-place.

4. Ensure no unstable building elements are left unsupported. Place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this Contract. During demolition, the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, or other structural element shall be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

D. All demolition debris is to be disposed offsite at an appropriate waste disposal and/or recycling facility. No crushing operations will be permitted on the site except as necessary to reduce material to a size suitable for offsite shipment.

B. Salvage

1. Salvage all original materials removed from the building for reuse on the project or for storage.
2. Salvage, label and store materials as directed by the Architect and the Owner.
3. Remove materials to be reinstalled or retained and store in a manner to prevent damage.

3.06 REPAIR/RESTORATION

A. General Requirements:

1. Coordinate work of alterations and renovations to expedite sequential completion of work.
2. Remove, cut, and patch work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring products and finishes to original condition.

B. Reuse of Existing Salvaged Materials:

1. Save cut or removed material to replace damaged work or patch new work as needed.
2. Incorporate used materials in new construction as specified to greatest extent possible before new material is used.

C. Transitions:
1. Where new work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition. Patched work to match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance so as to make patch or transition invisible to eye from a distance of 20 feet (6 m).
2. Where a change of plane of 1/4" (6mm) or more occurs, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect's acceptance.

D. Finishes:
1. Finish surfaces and substrates as specified In Individual product sections.
2. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest Intersections.

3.07 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
2. Remove items indicated on drawings.

D. Services: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

E. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

F. Miscellaneous Site Demolition: Remove and properly dispose of all miscellaneous debris, miscellaneous solid waste, abandoned supplies, equipment, or other materials located within the Limit of Work, including the interior of the building to be demolished.

3.08 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal of Demolition Materials Removed from Site - Reuse, recycle, treat and dispose all materials from demolition (i.e. metals, wood, concrete, miscellaneous waste, etc.) as well as all equipment and other materials that are within the building. The loading of demolition materials shall be performed in a

manner that prevents materials and activities from generating excessive dust and ensure minimum interference with roads, sidewalks and streets both onsite and offsite.

B. Facility Documentation - Provide evidence, on an on-going basis, that demolition materials have been received at the designated recycle, reuse, salvage or disposal facility. Documentation shall include but not be limited to weight receipts, manifests, bills of lading, etc. Transport of all materials off-site shall be in accordance with applicable DOT Regulations. All materials leaving the site shall become the property of Contractor unless otherwise specified herein.

3.09 BACKFILLING

Not applicable.

3.10 DUST CONTROL

The Contractor shall implement fugitive dust suppression to prevent unacceptable levels of dust resulting from demolition operations or other activities required by the Contract. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to supervise fugitive dust control measures and to visually monitor airborne particulate matter.

3.11 CLEANUP

As soon as Work in each area of alteration is complete, clean up surfaces, remove equipment, salvage and debris, returning those areas to a good condition suitable for use.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protect remaining finishes, equipment and adjacent work from damage caused by cutting, moving, removal, and patching operations. Protect surfaces that will remain a part of finished work.

3.13 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Debris:
1. Load debris resulting from cutting, moving, or removal into a disposal container for removal from the site. Dispose of removed materials legally. Do not burn materials at Site. Do not let piled material endanger structure. .
2. Prevent occurrence of unsanitary conditions or damage due to debris.
3. Remove demolished materials from site weekly as Work progresses. Upon completion of Work, leave areas in a clean condition.

B. Items listed below have unique or regulated disposal requirements and are to be removed and disposed of in a manner dictated by law or in most environmentally responsible manner. Typical concerns are listed in parentheses:
1. Batteries (lead, acid, mercury)
2. Paints, solvents, and other hazardous fluids
3. Corrugated cardboard
4. Materials with lead-based paint finishes.
5. Asbestos containing materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
   1. Slabs-on-grade.
   2. Equipment pads.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with fly ash; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, indicating quantity of each ingredient and admixtures proposed or required. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
   1. For mix designs based on field experience, include individual strength test results, standard deviation, and required average compressive strength calculations.
   2. For mix designs based on trial, include proportions, test results, and graphic analysis indicating average compressive strength.
   3. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Schedule for Concrete Placement: Order-of-construction schedule by location in structure.
   1. Include shop drawings indicating all construction joints required, including any anticipated joints due to placement schedule.

E. Submit description of planned procedures and protective measures for cold weather or hot weather concreting.

F. Welding certificates.

G. Qualification Data: For Installer.

H. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
   1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

I. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers; indicate compatibility with application of surface applied flooring products where applicable:
   1. Cementitious materials.
   2. Admixtures.
   3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
   4. Curing compounds.
   5. Floor and slab treatments.
   6. Bonding agents.
   7. Adhesives.
   8. Vapor retarders.
   9. Joint-filler strips.
   10. Repair materials.

J. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.

K. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
   1. Include copies of delivery tickets complying with ASTM C 94 for each load of concrete delivered to the site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on-Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
   1. Comply with requirements of the Concrete Manufacturers Association “Concrete Plant Standards.”

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
   1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete."
   2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
   3. ACI 305, "Hot Weather Concreting".
   4. ACI 306, "Cold Weather Concreting".
   5. ACI 308, "Guide to Curing Concrete".
   6. ACI 302, "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction".
   7. Concrete Repair Manual, by ACI and ICRI.

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

I. The Contractor is responsible for correction of concrete work which does not conform to the specified requirements, including strength, tolerances, and finishes. The Contractor shall correct deficient concrete as directed by the Engineer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
   1. Store steel reinforcement off ground, under suitable cover or enclosed.
   2. Maintain ease of access for inspection and identification of materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
   1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
   1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
   2. Supporting devices for slabs-on-grade shall have sand plates.

C. Tie Wire: 16 gauge annealed type.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
   1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II. Supplement with the following:
      a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.

B. Aggregates, General: Tested and passed within 6 months of use for the following:
   1. Gradation: ASTM C 136.
   2. Material Passing No. 200 Sieve: ASTM C 117.

3. Organic Impurities: ASTM C 40.
4. Soundness: ASTM C 88.
5. Clay Lumps: ASTM C 142.
6. Lightweight Constituents: ASTM C 123.
7. Abrasiveness of Coarse Materials: ASTM C 131.
8. Soft Particles: ASTM C 235.
9. Freeze/Thaw Resistance: ASTM C 66, ASTM C 682.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S 3M South coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size:
   a. Percentage passing No. 200 sieve shall be less than 0.7%.
   b. Nominal size 1 1/2": ASTM Size No. 467.
   c. Nominal size 1": ASTM Size No. 57.
   d. Nominal size 1/2": ASTM Size No. 7.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
   a. Percentage passing No. 200 sieve shall be less than 3%.

D. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride. Admixtures which result in more than 0.1% of soluble chloride ions by weight of cement are prohibited.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C, or polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.
1. Products:
   a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Plus.
   b. Raven Industries Inc.; Dura Skrim 8.
   c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type 85.
   d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.

B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

C. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve,

10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.7 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: ASTM C309 and C1315.
   1. Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components.
   2. Odorless; colorless.
   3. Formulated to penetrate, harden, and densify concrete surfaces.
   4. Formulated to reduce water vapor and alkali migration detrimental to adhesion of applied sheet or tile floor finishes.
   5. Products:
      a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.
      b. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
      c. ChemTec International; ChemTec One.
      d. Concrete Waterproofing Products, Inc.; Creteseal CS2000.
      e. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
      f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
      g. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
      h. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Buff Hard.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
   1. Products:
      a. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
      b. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
      c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
      d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
      e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
      f. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
      g. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
      h. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
      i. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
   1. Characteristics: Acrylic polymer blend; non-yellowing from ultraviolet exposure; dustproofs concrete.
   2. Products:
      a. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.

b. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; High Seal.
c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Diamond Clear VOX.
d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
e. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; MasterKure-N-Seal VOC.
f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
g. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Kure-N-Seal.
h. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
i. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB STD.

G. Evaporation Retarder:
Products:
a. BASF Construction Chemicals; Master Builders, Confilm.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion-Joint-Filler and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber for pavements and sidewalks, and ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork for slabs-on-grade.

B. Preformed Control Joint Former for joints to receive sealant or for sawcut type joints. To be used only with approval of the Engineer.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Burlap: AASHTO M 182, Class 2 jute or kenaf cloth.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301. Proportion design mixes per the recommendations of ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete and ACI 211.2 for structural lightweight concrete.
   1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
   2. Design mixes to meet or exceed each requirement specified. Adjust mix design to meet the most stringent requirement.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
   1. Fly Ash: 15 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
   2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
   3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
   4. Use set-accelerating corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Slabs-on-Grade (Interior): Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
   2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio by Weight: 0.45.
   3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.
   4. Maximum Nominal Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
   5. Maximum Slump Limit: 3-1/2 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

B. Bend steel reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318.
   1. Do not heat steel reinforcement for bending. Bend or straighten bars cold.
   2. Do not bend partially embedded steel reinforcement, except as approved.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, paragraphs 1 to 15 and 18 only, and furnish batch ticket information.
   1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
   1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
   2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

E. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.

H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
   2. Installed penetrating conduits and embedded pipes in concrete shall comply with Section 6.3 of ACI 318.
      a. No conduits or embedded pipes shall be located within supported slabs or slab-on-grade.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

3.4 REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
   1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
   2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Engineer.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
   1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
   2. Allow six hours between completion of reinforcement installation and placement of concrete for special inspection.

B. Clean reinforcement of dirt, grease, scale, loose rust, oil, paint and other foreign matter prior to installation.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
   1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Splicing and Embedment of Reinforcement: Conform to ACI 318 Chapter 12 for wired lap splices and embedment lengths.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

G. 1. "Hooking-up" or "Walking-in" of any reinforcement will not be permitted.

H. Maintain required concrete cover dimensions indicated. Coordinate placement of conduit and inserts with reinforcement. Protect installed reinforcement from damage or displacement prior to and during concrete placement.

I. 1. The Contractor shall repair or replace damaged, distorted, or displaced reinforcement.

3.7 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.
1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Provide waterstops as indicated, and at all construction joints below grade adjacent to usable spaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
3. Spacing of joints shall not exceed 2.5 times the thickness of the slab nor 15 feet on center. All panels should be square or nearly so. Joints shall typically isolate columns and run between columns.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed and corrections made.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Engineer.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
   1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
   1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
   2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
      a. Do not supplement mechanical consolidation by hand, spading, rodding, or tamping unless approved by Engineer.
   3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
   1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
   2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
   3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
   4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
   5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Provide sufficient time for excess water to evaporate prior to placement of floor coverings.

G. 1. Refer to floor covering product manufacturer submittals for requirements.

H. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
   1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

I. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exposed concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Engineer before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing

operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
   1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
      a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
      b. Curing compound to be applied only in locations permitted or required.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
   2. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least [one] [six] month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Exposed reinforcing steel shall be mechanically cleaned using sandblasting or waterblasting methods. Reinforcing steel shall be free from rust, grease, or other bond-inhibiting coating.

F. Repairs of depths greater than 3 inches are not covered by this specification. Notify Engineer if such conditions are discovered for further direction of repair methods and products.

G. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

H. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.17 Y CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, equilibrium unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.
    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive

strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Engineer.
13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate dos not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 72 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

SECTION 05 5000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:
1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
2. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Sections:
1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

D. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008, structural steel, Grade 33; 0.0528-inch minimum thickness; unfinished.

E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

A. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 2.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

E. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.

F. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

G. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.

H. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.

I. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.

J. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.

K. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

L. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 27 cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

M. Post-Installed Anchors: Chemical anchors.
   1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

N. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
   1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
   1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
   2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize plates.

2.9 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
   1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless indicated.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
   1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
   2. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
   1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.12 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, unspecified).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
   1. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
   1. Use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in all locations unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05 5000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 07 21 19
OPEN-CELL SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Open-cell spray polyurethane foam insulation.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke, concealment, and over coat requirements.

B. Spray Applied Polyurethane Insulation shall be approved for use as a nonstructural thermal insulating material in Type I and V construction under IBC when installed in accordance with ICC ES Report ESR-1655. Insulation is for use in attics spaces when installed in accordance with Section 4.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

B. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing urethane foam products and systems of this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: A current Johns Manville Qualified Applicator specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, product identification, type of material, safety information, manufacture date, and lot numbers until ready for installation.

B. Store spray foam materials between 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) and 85 degrees F (29 degrees C) with careful handling to prevent damage to products.

C. Protect all materials from freezing and other damage during transit, handling, storage, and installation.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene pre-installation meeting prior to commencing work of this section.

1. Attendance: Architect, Contractor, manufacturer's representative and spray insulation applicator.
2. Agenda: Review installation sequence and scheduling.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Do not apply the polyurethane foam when substrate or ambient air temperatures are below 40 degrees F (4.4 degrees C) or above 120 degrees F (49 degrees C) and relative humidity is greater than 85 percent unless advance means and methods are recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Do not apply polyurethane foam when wind velocity exceeds 15 miles per hour unless advance means and methods are recommended by the manufacturer. Use precautions to prevent damage to adjacent areas from fugitive overspray.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN-CELL SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

A. Basis-of-Design: JM ocSPF by Johns Manville, 717 17th Street, Denver, CO 80202. Tel (800) 654-3103. Substitutions permitted.

B. Open Cell Spray Foam Insulation: Two-component, polyurethane cellular foam with a nominal density of 0.5 pcf, as manufactured by Johns Manville. JM ocSPF foam shall have the following minimum physical properties when cured:

1. Apparent Density: 0.5 pcf when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1622.
2. R-Value (aged) when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518: 3.9 at 1 inch, 13 at 3.5 inches, 19 at 5.5 inches.
3. Oxygen Index: 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863.
4. Compressive Strength: 0.5 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1621.
5. Fungi Resistance: Zero Rating when tested in accordance with ASTM G 21.
6. Air Leakage: Less than 0.02 (L/s)/m2 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.
7. Sound Transmission Coefficient: 51 (STC) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90.
8. Noise Reduction Coefficient: 0.7 (NRC) when tested in accordance with ASTM C 423.
9. Open Cell Content: Greater than 90 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2846.
10. Tensile Strength: Less than 5 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1623.
11. Shear Strength: 1.4 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C 273.
12. Permeability: 21 perm-inch when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
13. Dimensional Stability: Less than 15 percent change in volume when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2126.
14. Surface Burning Characteristics:

    a. Flame Spread/Smoke Developed: At maximum 4 inch (102 mm) thickness, flame spread index of less than 25 and a smoke developed index of less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
    b. Corner Test: Thickness up to 12 inches (305 mm) for wall cavities and 16 inches for ceiling cavities meets NFPA 286 when covered with 1/2 inch (13 mm) gypsum board or equivalent thermal barrier.

C. Primer as Applicable to Substrate: A water based epoxy primer to achieve superior adhesion and penetration on concrete, masonry, metal, wood, etc. as supplied by Johns Manville or approved equal.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Intumescent coating for spray foam insulation in attic applications, as manufactured by Johns Manville.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that all surfaces to receive polyurethane foam insulation are clean, dry and free of dust, dirt, debris, oil, solvents and all materials that may adversely affect the adhesion of the polyurethane foam.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray.

C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the spray foam manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

D. Wood:

1. Plywood shall contain no more than 18 percent water, as measured in accordance with ASTM D 4449 and ASTM D 4444.
2. Most untreated and unpainted wood surfaces need not be primed. The spray polyurethane foam can be applied directly to the dry wood. Priming may be required under certain conditions as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Steel:

1. Primed: Clean primed metal surfaces free of loose scale, rust, weathered or chalking paint. Remove grease, oil, or other contaminants with proper cleaning solutions.
2. Previously Painted: Clean painted metal surface using hand or power tools to remove loose scale and dirt. Remove grease, oil, and other surface contaminants using a power wash technique or proper cleaning solutions.
3. Galvanized: Clean galvanized steel as recommended by manufacturer. Steel should be primed with primer at the rate of 1 gallon per 300 square feet.
4. Unpainted Steel: Clean as recommended by manufacturer to prepare the steel surface for the primer. Prime with primer at the rate of 1 gallon per 300 square feet.

F. Concrete and Masonry: Must be cured and loose dirt and any other contaminants, including asphaltic materials removed. If primer is required, prime at the rate of one gallon per 300 square feet.

G. Sheathing Board: Most sheathing boards need not be primed prior to the application of sprayed-in-place polyurethane foam.

3.3 PRIMER APPLICATION

A. Prepare surfaces and apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply primer to the properly prepared substrates in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to achieve a minimum thickness of dry film thickness. Allow primer to cure 24 hours prior to application of spray polyurethane foam or other products.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install in spray foam in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Spray polyurethane foam components (A) and (B) shall be processed in accordance with instructions found on the manufacturers product datasheet.

C. Schedule application to anticipate climatic conditions prior to application to ensure highest quality foam and to maximize yield. All substrates to be sprayed must be dry at the time of application. Moisture in the form of rain, fog, frost, dew, or high humidity greater than 85 percent R.H is not permitted unless Contractor reviews means and methods of spraying with manufacturer's representative prior to installation. Use screens, masking and other precautions to prevent damage to adjacent areas from fugitive overspray.

D. Where spray foam system is installed within attics or crawl spaces where entry is made only for service of utilities, an ignition barrier must be installed in accordance with IBC Section 2603.4.1.6 and IRC Section R314.5.4, as applicable. The ignition barrier must be installed in a manner so that the foam plastic insulation is not exposed. JM ocSPF, as described in these sections, may be installed in unvented attics in accordance with IRC Section R806.4.

E. Application in attics with Intumescent Coating:

1. JM ocSPF insulation may be installed in unvented conditioned attics in accordance with IRC Section R806.4.
2. In attics, spray foam insulation may be spray-applied to the underside of roof sheathing and roof rafters.
3. Thickness of JM ocSPF open-cell foam applied to the underside of the top space must not exceed 10 inches (254 mm).
4. Thickness of JM ocSPF open-cell foam applied to vertical surfaces must not exceed 12 inches (300 mm).
5. JM ocSPF must be coated uniformly coated with JM intumescent coating at a coverage rate of 0.6 gallons per 100 square feet in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
6. Surfaces to be coated must be dry, clean, and free of dirt, loose debris, and any other substances that could interfere with the adhesion of the coating.
7. Coating must be applied when ambient and substrate temperatures are above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and requires a 24-hour curing time after application.

F. Exothermic Caution:

1. Polyurethane foam shall be sprayed in minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick passes or lifts. Overall thickness applied in one pass shall be limited to a maximum of 6 inches for JM ocSPF open cell foam to avoid fire hazards resulting from excessive heat generation. When applying SPF on

chlorinated polyvinyl chloride the pass thickness for JM ocSPF must be limited to 6 inches. If additional thickness is required it must applied within 15 minutes.

2. If a second pass is needed, wait 10 to 15 minutes between passes to allow reaction heat to dissipate. If more passes are needed, wait 30 minutes between passes to allow reaction heat to dissipate.
3. The exothermic reaction can cause temporary substrate thermal rises in excess of 150 degrees F, which may result in substrate thermal expansion. If the substrate then contracts when the reaction heat dissipates, substrate deformation can occur.
4. The full thickness of spray polyurethane foam to be applied within any given area should be completed in one day.

3.5 ACCESSORY APPLICATION

A. Joint Filler Foam and Caulk: Use joint filler foam and/or caulk to seal around windows, doors, chimneys, electrical raceways, sill plates, multiple studs, etc. Expansion of joint filler foam in a confined space can tighten window frames and door jambs. Use care in these areas to avoid distortion of these members.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01 40 00. Inspection will include verification of insulation and overcoat thickness and density.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. After completing work, clean glass and spattered surfaces.

C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 SCHEDULES

A. For the following locations, apply the average cured open-cell SPF thickness indicated:

1. Unvented roof spaces: R-20 minimum required (5.5 inches at 3.6 per inch).

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 07 8413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
1. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
a. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Grace Construction Products.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Nelson Firestop Products.
5. 3M Fire Protection Products.
6. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
7. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479.
1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls and fire partitions.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479.
1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.

b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
c. Fire-rated form board.
d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

C. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

F. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

G. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
   1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
   2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete or masonry.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
   1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
   1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
   2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
   3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 8413

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Latex joint sealants.
3. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
   b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
   c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
   d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; NS Parking Structure Sealant
   b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 728 NS.
   c. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728 NS.

C. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
   b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
   c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
   d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
   b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
   b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
   1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
   2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
   3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Perimeter joints at equipment and louvers.
      b. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50**.**
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
      b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
      c. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, traffic grade, neutral curing.
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
      b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings.
      c. Tile control and expansion joints.
      d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.
      e. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Sealant Location:
      a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
      b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
      c. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing.
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Wood stud wall framing.

C. Wood ceiling framing.

D. Insulation.

E. Gypsum wallboard.

F. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Building framing and sheathing.

B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

C. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

D. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

E. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Acoustic sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2002 (Reapproved 2007).

B. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2011.

C. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2007.

D. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2010a.

E. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cement Substrate Sheets; 2008b.

F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2011.

G. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.

H. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; Gypsum Association; 2010.

I. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing, with minimum 3 years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL Fire Resistance Directory.

2.02 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
   3. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
   4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard below 4 feet AFF: Basis of Design - GOLD BOND, HI-IMPACT XP Gypsum Board as manufactured by National Gypsum. Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Regular Type:
      a. Application: Use for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
      c. Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Wallboard above 4 feet AFF: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; tapered edges, ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces above 4 feet AFF, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
   3. Mold-Resistant Paper-Faced Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Brand Moisture & Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
      b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard and ToughRock Mold-Guard Type X Gypsum Wallboard.
      c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand XP Gypsum Board.
      d. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Panels.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
   1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including - as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
      a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
      b. Products:
         1) National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Brand Cement Board.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Ceiling Board: Special sag-resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   3. Edges: Tapered.

F. Gypsum Wallboard Fire Rated: Basis of Design: Gold Bond Type e^2 XP and Fire Shield as manufactured by National Gypsum to meet the requirements of the UL Assembly indicated on the drawings. Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Regular Type:

a. Application: Use for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
b. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
c. Edges: Tapered.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.

B. Joint Materials: ASTM C475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.
2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.

C. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Wood Framing: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as permitted by standard.
1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.

C. Studs: Space studs as permitted by standard.

D. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
1. Framed openings.
2. Wall mounted cabinets.
3. Toilet accessories.
4. Wall mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 00
SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

C. Supplementary acoustical insulation above ceiling.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; Current Edition.

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels; Current Edition.

C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; Current Edition.

D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.

C. Samples: Submit two samples size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Provide 100 sq ft of each type of acoustical unit for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. BASIS OF DESIGN: Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com
2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
3. USG: www.usg.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

C. Acoustical Tile: 24" x 24" to match existing.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Manufacturers:
1. Same as for acoustical units.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

C. Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
1. Profile: 15/16”.
2. Finish: White painted.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

C. Acoustical Insulation:
1. Thickness: 6" inch.
2. Size: To fit acoustical suspension system.

D. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.

D. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

E. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

J. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
1. Use longest practical lengths.
2. Overlap and rivet corners.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.

E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

G. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 230500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Motors.
2. Sleeves without waterstop.
3. Sleeves with waterstop.
4. Sleeve-seal systems.
5. Grout.
6. Escutcheons.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Motor Requirements, General:

1. Content includes motors for use on alternating-current power systems of up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
2. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
3. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Motor Characteristics:

1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 ft. above sea level.
2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Polyphase Motors:

1. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
2. Efficiency: Premium Efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
3. Service Factor: 1.15.
4. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
    a. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
    b. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
5. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
6. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
7. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
8. Insulation: Class F.
9. Code Letter Designation:
    a. Motors 15 Hp and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
    b. Motors Smaller Than 15 Hp: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
10. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

D. Additional Requirements for Polyphase Motors:

1. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

2. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

    a. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time-rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
    b. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
    c. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
    d. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

E. Single-Phase Motors:

1. Motors larger than 1/20 hp must be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

    a. Permanent-split capacitor.
    b. Split phase.
    c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
    d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

2. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
3. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
4. Motors 1/20 hp and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
5. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device will automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

F. Electronically Commutated Motors:

1. Microprocessor-Based Electronic Control Module: Converts 120 V or 240 V single-phase AC power to three-phase DC power to operate the brushless DC motor.
2. Three-phase power motor module with permanent magnet rotor.
3. Circuit board or digital speed controller/LED display.
4. Building Automation System Interface: Via AC voltage signal, DC voltage signal, or Digital Serial Interface (DSI).

2.2 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Sleeves without Waterstop:

1. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron, with plain ends.
2. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.
3. Steel Sheet Sleeves: ASTM A653/A653M, 24 gauge minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Sleeves with Waterstop:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
   b. CALPICO, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Company (The)
2. Description: Manufactured galvanized-steel, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

C. Sleeve-Seal Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
   b. Airex Manufacturing Inc.
   c. CALPICO, Inc.
   d. Metraflex Company (The)
   e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

   a. Hydrostatic Seal: 20 psig.
   b. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
   c. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
   d. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with zinc coating. ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

D. Grout:

1. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
2. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
3. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. Jones Stephens Corp.
4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
5. Mid-America Fittings, LLC; A Midland Industries Company.

B. Escutcheon Types:

1. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
2. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
3. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

C. Floor Plates:

1. Split Floor Plates: Steel with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal space outside of sleeves in floors/slabs/walls without sleeve-seal system. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants that joint sealant manufacturer's literature indicates is appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange centered across width of concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to wooden concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal space around outside of sleeves.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and passing through exterior walls.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sleeves and Sleeve Seals:

1. Perform the following tests and inspections:

   a. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   b. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

2. Prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Escutcheons:

1. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

3.6 SLEEVES APPLICATION

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops.

4. Interior Walls and Partitions:

a. Sleeves without waterstops.

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS APPLICATION

A. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Chrome-Plated Piping: One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
3. Insulated Piping:

a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

4. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces:

a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

5. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces:

a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

B. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
2. Insulated Piping: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

6. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aeroflex USA.
2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
3. KB Enterprise.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.

5. Pipe Shields Inc.
6. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
8. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi, ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi, or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include

auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548.13

VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient support.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Elastomeric hangers.
11. Spring hangers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and basis for approval (tests or calculations).
2. Design Calculations for Vibration Isolation Devices: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operating forces required to select proper vibration isolators, and to design vibration isolation bases.
3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
3. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
4. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
5. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
6. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
    a. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Mounting Plates:

    a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
    b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: .

1. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

    a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
    b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psi.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.5 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing: .

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.

    a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psi.
    b. Top housing with threaded mounting holes and internal leveling device and elastomeric pad.

2.6 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:

1. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.

a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psi.
b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes and elastomeric pad.
c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.

2. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.7 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.

a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psi.
b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.8 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. All-Directional, Acoustical Pipe Anchor Consisting of Two Steel Tubes Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch-Thick Neoprene:

1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psi on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.9 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Telescopic Arrangement of Two Steel Tubes or Post and Sleeve Arrangement Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch-Thick Neoprene:

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.10 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.

2.11 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibration control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Device Schedules on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

D. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

H. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.2 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL MOTION

A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230548.13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 230553

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-taping screws.

G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA70E and other applicable codes and standards.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

H. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:

1. Duct size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on distribution ducts. Arrows may be either integral with label or may be applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors:

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.

C. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

D. Flow-Direction Arrows: Use arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:
1. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-orange background.
2. Condensate Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
3. Potable and Other Water: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DUCT LABELS

A. Install plastic-laminated or self-adhesive duct labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on air ducts.

1. Provide labels in the following color codes:

a. For air supply ducts: White letters on blue background.
b. For air return ducts: White letters on purple background**.**
c. For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts: White letters on green background.

END OF SECTION 230553

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 230593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.
2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
3. Duct leakage tests verification.
4. HVAC-control system verification.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

G. UFAD: Underfloor air distribution.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB or TABB:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

E. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.

F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainer baskets are installed and clean.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230713 "Duct Insulation".

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Motors.
2. Pumps.
3. Fans and ventilators.
4. Terminal units.
5. Unit heaters.
6. Condensing units.
7. Condensers.
8. Air-handling units.
9. Dedicated outdoor-air units.
10. Split-system air conditioners.
11. Variable-refrigerant-flow systems.
12. Heat pumps.
13. Coils.
14. Fan coil units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fan(s).

B. Measure and record entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Measure and record entering and leaving refrigerant pressures.

D. Measure and record operating data of compressor(s), fan(s), and motors.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
6. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
7. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Entering and leaving refrigerant pressure and temperatures.

3.10 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct leakage testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.11 PIPE LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the pipe pressure testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.12 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.

6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.13 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.14 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.15 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.

3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
    e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
4. Terminal units.
5. Balancing stations.
6. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and speed.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan speed.
d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg.
j. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
k. Return airflow in cfm.
l. Outdoor-air damper position.
m. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.

i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Airflow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft..
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Airflow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.

f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and speed.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan speed.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.

i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.16 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.

B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 25 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.17 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 230713

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are to be applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.
e. Owens Corning.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.

2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Exterior Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
3. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. ASJ+: All-service jacket composed of aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136, Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
5. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.

D. Metal Jacket:
1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
    a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
    b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper, 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper, 3-mil-thick polysurlyn.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper, 3-mil-thick polysurlyn.
2. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A240/A240M.
    a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
    b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper, 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper, 3-mil-thick polysurlyn.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper, 3-mil-thick polysurlyn.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket (Asphaltic): 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

F. Self-Adhesive Indoor/Outdoor Jacket (Non-Asphaltic): Vapor barrier and waterproofing jacket for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors or indoors. Specialized jacket has five layers of laminated aluminum and polyester film with low-temperature acrylic pressure-

sensitive adhesive. Outer aluminum surface is coated with UV-resistant coating for protection from environmental contaminants.

1. Permeance: 0.00 perm as tested in accordance with ASTM F1249.
2. Flamespread/Smoke Developed: 25/50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Aluminum Finish: Smooth.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Mesh: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.

B. Woven Polyester Mesh: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Cloth: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches.
   2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches.
   2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Width: 2 inches.
   2. Thickness: 6 mils.
   3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
   4. Elongation: 500 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.13 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC in accordance with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

C. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

    a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.

7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

I. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

J. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

K. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation is the following:

   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

L. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation is the following:

   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

M. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

N. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation is the following:
   1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

O. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

P. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

Q. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

R. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

S. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

T. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

U. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

V. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

W. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

X. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:
1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
   1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
   1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

   1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth with 1-1/4-Inch-Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230713

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 230900

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.0 SECTION INCLUDES

1.1 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM - GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.2 APPROVED CONTROL SYSTEM MANUFACTURES

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.7 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

1.8 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE AND REMOTE ANALYSIS

1.9 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

1.10 DEFINITIONS

1.1 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM - GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a new Building Automation System (BAS) to integrate and control all mechanical equipment associated with this project.

1. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall be as indicated on the drawings and described in these specifications. BAS must be fully integrated and coordinated with mechanical equipment DDC controllers furnished and installed in the equipment manufacturer's factory as specified in those sections. The intent of the BAS is to integrate all mechanical equipment into one system for global monitoring, control, and alarming associated with the building. Provide all the design, engineering, and field coordination required to ensure all equipment sequence of operations are met as specified and the designated BAS operators have the capability of managing the building mechanical system to ensure occupant comfort while maintaining energy efficiency.

2. The BAS shall meet open standard protocol communication standards (As defined in System Communications Section) to ensure the system maintains "interoperability" to avoid proprietary arrangements that will make it difficult for the Owner to consider other BAS manufacturers in future projects.

3. Direct Digital Control (DDC) technology shall be used to provide the functions necessary for control of mechanical systems and terminal devices on this project.

4. The BAS shall accommodate up to 20 simultaneous user operation. Access to the control system data should be limited only by the security permissions of the operator role. Multiple users shall have simultaneous access to all valid system data. An operator shall be able to log onto any workstation on the control system and have access to all appropriate data.

1.2 APPROVED CONTROL SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS

A. Approved BAS Manufacturers

1. Trane Tracer.

2. Automated Logic Corporation

3. Alerton.

4. Schneider Electric.

5. Siemens Industry Inc.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. BAS Vendor Qualifications

1. The BAS vendor shall have an established business office within 50.00 miles of the project site and must provide 24 hours/day, 7 days/week response in the event of a customer warranty or service call.

2. The BAS vendor shall have factory trained and certified personnel providing all engineering, service, startup, and commissioning field labor for the project from their local office location. BAS vendor shall be able to provide training certifications for all local office personnel upon request.

3. The BAS shall be provided by a single manufacturer and must consist of operator workstation software, Web-based hardware/software, Open Standard Protocol hardware/software, Custom application Programming Language, Graphical Programming Language, Building Controllers, Custom Application Controllers, and Application Specific Controllers. All other products specified herein (i.e., sensors, valves, dampers, actuators, etc.) need not be manufactured by the BAS manufacturer listed in this specification.

4. All software requiring a license shall be delivered, licensed to the Owner to have use of the software in perpetuity with no additional cost or fees.

5. The BAS vendor shall provide all manufacturer’s system software tools to enable the Owner to: modify and create system graphics; modify and create system sequence of operation programs; modify and create the system database including addition of additional controllers.

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Codes and Standards: Meet requirements of all applicable standards and codes, except when more detailed or stringent requirements are indicated by the Contract Documents, including requirements of this Section.

1. Underwriters Laboratories: Products shall be UL-916-PAZX listed.

2. National Electrical Code -- NFPA 70.

3. Federal Communications Commission -- Part J.

4. ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2020 (BACnet) - (System Level Devices) - Building Controllers shall conform to the listed version of the BACnet specification.

5. ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2020 (BACnet) - (Unit Level Devices) - Unit Controllers shall conform to the listed version of the BACnet specification.

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Performance Standards. The BAS system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display. The system shall display a graphic with a minimum of 20 dynamic points. All current data shall be displayed within 10 seconds of the operator's request.

2. Graphic Refresh. The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.

3. Object Command. The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be 5 seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within 5 seconds.

4. Object Scan. All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or workstation will be current within the prior 10 seconds.

5. Alarm Response Time. The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed 10 seconds.

6. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.

7. Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every 5 seconds. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

8. Multiple Alarm Annunciations. All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within 5 seconds of each other.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide shop drawings and manufacturers' standard specification data sheets on all hardware and software being provided for this project. No work may begin on any segment of this project until the Engineer and Owner have reviewed submittals for conformity with the plan and specifications.

1. Provide three (3) printed copies of submittal package for review and approval.

B. Quantities of items submitted shall be reviewed by the Engineer and Owner. Such review shall not relieve the BAS vendor of furnishing quantities required based upon contract documents.

C. Provide the Engineer and Owner, any additional information or data which is deemed necessary to determine compliance with the specifications or which is deemed valuable in documenting and understanding the system to be installed.

D. All shop drawings shall be provided to the Owner electronically as .dwg or .dxf file formats once they have been approved and as-built drawings have been completed.

E. Submit the following within 90 days of contract award:

1. A complete bill of materials of equipment to be used indicating quantities, manufacturers and model numbers.

2. A schedule of all control valves including the valve size, pressure drop, model number (including pattern and connections), flow, CV, body pressure rating, and location.

3. A schedule of all control dampers including damper size, pressure drop, manufacturer, and model number.

4. Provide all manufacturers' technical cut sheets for major system components. When technical cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Include:

a. Building Controllers

b. Custom Application Controllers

c. Application Specific Controllers

d. Operator Workstations

e. Portable Operator Terminals

f. Auxiliary Control Devices

5. Provide proposed Building Automation System architectural diagram depicting various controller types, workstations, device locations, addresses, and communication cable requirements

6. Provide detailed termination drawings showing all required field and factory terminations, as well as terminal tie-ins to DDC controls provided by mechanical equipment manufacturers. Terminal numbers shall be clearly labeled.

7. Provide a sequence of operation for each controlled mechanical system and terminal end devices.

8. Provide a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet system level device (i.e. Building Controller & Operator Workstations) type. This defines the points list for proper coordination of interoperability with other building systems if applicable for this project.

F. Project Record Documents: Upon completion of installation, submit three (3) copies of record (as-built) documents. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion and include:

1. Project Record Drawings - These shall be as-built versions of the submittal shop drawings. One set of electronic media including CAD .dwg and .pdf drawing files shall be provided.

2. Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists signed off by trained factory (equipment manufacturers) and field (BAS) commissioning personnel.

3. Operating and Maintenance (O & M) Manuals - These shall be as-built versions of the submittal product data. In addition to the information required for the submittals, Operating & Maintenance manual shall include:

a. Procedures for operating the BAS including logging on/off, alarm management, generation of reports, trends, overrides of computer control, modification of setpoints, and other interactive system requirements.

b. Explanation of how to design and install new points, new DDC controllers, and other BAS hardware.

c. Documentation, installation, and maintenance information for all third party hardware/software products provided including personal computers, printers, hubs, sensors, valves, etc.

d. Original issue media for all software provided, including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.

e. Licenses, Guarantee, and Warranty documents for all equipment and systems. Manufacturer's original software license file on digital media, licensing the software in perpetuity to the Owner.

G. Training Manuals: The BAS vendor shall provide a course outline and copies of training manuals at least two weeks prior to the start of any corporate training class to be attended by the Owner.

1.7 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Warrant all work as follows:

1. BAS system labor and materials shall be warranted free from defects for a period of twelve (12) months after final completion acceptance by the Owner. BAS failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no charge to the Owner. The BAS vendor shall respond to the Owner's request for warranty service within 24 hours of the initiated call.

2. At the end of the final start-up/testing, if equipment and systems are operating satisfactorily to the Owner and Engineer, the Owner shall sign certificates certifying that the BAS is operational, and has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. The date of Owner's acceptance shall be the start of the warranty period.

3. To ensure that the owner will have the most current operating system provided by the manufacturer, the BAS vendor shall include licensing and labor costs to facilitate software/firmware updates throughout the warranty period at no charge to the owner. These updates shall include upgrades for functional enhancements associated with the following: operator workstation software, project specific software, graphics, database, firmware updates, and all security related service packs. Written authorization by the Owner must be granted prior to the installation of these updates.

4. The BAS vendor shall provide a web-accessible Users Network for the proposed System and give the Owner free access to question/answer forum, user tips, upgrades, and training schedules for a one year period of time correlating with the warranty period.

1.8 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE AND REMOTE ANALYSIS

A. The BAS vendor shall provide Building Automation System remote support and system analysis for a period of 1 year (beginning the date of substantial completion).

B. The BAS vendor shall setup a secure remote connection for data collection, analytics and remote technical support for the HVAC systems included in this contract.

1. Provide technician support during the warranty period to diagnose issues remotely through the secure remote connection.

2. The building owner is responsible for providing adequate internet access.

C. Connectivity / Remote Access / Network Security

1. Provide and maintain secure remote access to the facilities Building Automation System (BAS) or other building systems. Users accessing service through this connection shall not have

access to the building owners network. Secure remote access to the BAS shall not require ANY inbound ports on a firewall to be “exposed” or “forwarded”.

2. Secure remote access to the BAS shall be available anywhere, anytime, using a compatible client device (PC/tablet/phone)

3. The Owner will provide up to Three (3) IP drops and IP addresses on the owners network to gain access to the internet. The BAS vendor shall coordinate with the Owners IT team, verify the proposed system shall meet all network security requirements and any other network configuration information necessary to each control contractor for the purpose of configuring each Area Controller on the network. It shall be the responsibility of the BAS vendor to coordinate with the owner for network connectivity.

D. The BAS vendor shall provide a professional analysis for the facility HVAC systems.

1. The analysis shall consist of an evaluation of HVAC systems including charts and graphs which indicate both current building performance and opportunities for building and HVAC system performance improvement.

E. The following shall be provided after substantial completion of the project:

1. Orientation meeting with the building owner’s representative to identify the HVAC systems that will be evaluated.

2. System setup for data collection and analytics. BAS vendor to setup a secure remote data collection and analytics for identified systems.

3. Assessment analysis shall be performed by trained personnel with relevant professional credentials in HVAC systems, energy management and building optimization methodologies.

4. Consultation meeting with owner to review performance reports and improvement opportunities.

F. Do not assign or transfer maintenance service to agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of owner.

1.9 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

A. Project specific software and documentation shall become the owner’s property upon project completion. This includes the following:

1. Operator Graphic files

2. As-built hardware design drawings

3. Operating & Maintenance Manuals

4. BAS System software database

1.10 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control

B. I/O: Input/output.

C. MS/TP: Master - Slave / Token Passing.

D. POT: Portable Operator's Terminal.

E. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

F. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

G. BAS/ATC: Building Automation System/Automatic Temperature Controls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.0 SECTION INCLUDES

2.1 MATERIALS:

2.2 SYSTEM COMMUNICATION

2.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE

2.4 BUILDING CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

2.5 BUILDING / SYSTEM CONTROLLERS

2.6 ADVANCED APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

2.7 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS:

2.8 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE:

2.9 POWER SUPPLIES:

2.10 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES:

2.11 WIRING AND RACEWAYS:

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Do not use this installation as a product test site unless explicitly approved in writing by the owner or the owner's representative. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 SYSTEM COMMUNICATION

A. System Communications

1. Each workstation, building controller, and equipment controller communication interface shall utilize the BACnet™ protocol with an Ethernet (IEEE 802.3), Wi-Fi (IEEE 802.11), RS485 (EIA-485), or Zigbee® (802.15.4) physical interface and an appropriate data link technology as defined in ANSI®/ASHRAE® Standard 135-2020. (e.g. BACnet over IP, BACnet over IPv6, BACnet SC, BACnet over MS/TP, BACnet Zigbee).

2. All BAS controllers shall be BTL listed as a BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) as defined in ANSI®/ASHRAE® Standard 135-2020.

3. All documented status and control points, schedule, alarm, and data-log services or objects shall be available as standard object types as defined in ANSI®/ASHRAE® Standard 135-2020.

4. Each System Controller shall communicate with a network of Custom Application and Application Specific Controllers utilizing one or more of the interfaces documented within Field Bus Communications below.

5. All Operator Workstations (B-OWS, B-AWS) and Building Controllers (B-BC) shall support BACnet Secure Connect (BACnet SC), a secure and encrypted datalink layer specifically designed for those networks.

B. Field Bus Communications

1. BACnet™

a. All equipment and plant controllers shall be BTL listed as a BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) or a BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) as defined in ANSI®/ASHRAE® Standard 135-2020.

b. All communication shall conform to ANSI®/ASHRAE® Standard 135-2020.

c. System Controller shall function as a BACnet router to each unit controller providing a globally unique BACnet Device ID for all BACnet controllers within the system.

d. BACnet Zigbee®

1) Communication between System Controller and equipment/plant controllers shall utilize BACnet Zigbee as defined in ANSI®/ASHRAE® Standard 135-2020.

2) Each equipment controller wireless communication interface shall self-heal to maintain operation in the event of network communication failure.

3) Each zone sensor wireless communication interface shall be capable of many-to-one sensors per controller to support averaging, monitoring, and multiple zone applications. Sensing options shall include temperature, relative humidity, CO2, and occupancy.

e. BACnet MS/TP

1) Communication between System Controller and equipment/plant controllers shall utilize BACnet MS/TP as defined in ANSI®/ASHRAE® Standard 135-2020.

C. Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Communications

1. The VRF system shall communicate with the BAS using one of the following communications methods.

a. The VRF system and the BAS shall utilize ANSI®/ASHRAE® Standard 135-2020 (BACnet).

b. Recognizing that VRF manufacturers utilize proprietary protocols to pass information between VRF equipment components. A gateway device is an accepted method to convert proprietary data to BACnet data. BACnet data shall conform to BACnet protocol revision 12 or greater.

2. To promote BAS interoperability, each instance of the following VRF system components shall be visible to the BAS network as a virtual BACnet device.

a. Indoor equipment

b. Outdoor equipment

c. Refrigerant manifold devices

d. Outdoor air ventilation systems

3. Virtual BACnet device functionality shall conform to BACnet protocol 135-2020 and meet the minimum functionality defined by BACnet device profile B-ASC.

4. The VRF indoor equipment shall support wireless zone sensors. Sensing options shall include temperature, relative humidity, CO2, and occupancy. Each zone sensor wireless communication interface shall be capable of many-to-one sensors per controller to support averaging, monitoring, and multiple zone applications.

5. The VRF communication wire, Mnet wire, shall be run by the mechanical contractor installing the VRF piping.

6. All VRF indoor units shall be provided with Discharge Air Temperature sensors, which shall communicate to the central controls system.

2.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. Provide Building Operator Web Interface

1. Vendor shall provide a user interface with time-of-day schedules, data collection, dashboards, reports and building summary, system applications, and self-expiring timed overrides. Vendor

shall provide a published user and applications guide(s) that detail the system application operation, configuration, setup and troubleshooting.

2. The building operator web interface shall be accessible via a web browser without requiring any “plug-ins” (i.e. JAVA Runtime Environment (JRE), Adobe Flash).

3. User Roles

a. The system shall include pre-defined “roles” that allow a system administrator to quickly assign permissions to a user.

b. User logon/logoff attempts shall be recorded.

c. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be user definable.

4. On-Line Help and Training

a. Provide a context sensitive, on line help system to assist the operator in operation and configuration of the system.

b. On-line help shall be available for all system functions and shall provide the relevant data for each particular screen.

5. Equipment and Application Pages

a. The building operator web interface shall include standard pages for all equipment and applications. These pages shall allow an operator to obtain information relevant to the operation of the equipment and/or application, including:

1) Animated Equipment Graphics for each major piece of equipment and floor plan in the System.

a) These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the points list.

b) Animation capabilities shall include the ability to show a sequence of images reflecting the position of analog outputs, such as valve or damper positions. Graphics shall be capable of launching other web pages.

2) Alarms relevant to the equipment or application without requiring a user to navigate to an alarm page and perform a filter.

3) Historical Data (As defined in Trend Logs section of CONTROLLER SOFTWARE) for the equipment or application without requiring a user to navigate to a Data Log page and perform a filter.

6. System Graphics. Building operator web interface shall be graphically based and shall include at least one graphic per piece of equipment or occupied zone, and graphics that summarize

conditions on each floor of each building area included in this contract. Indicate thermal comfort on floor plan summary graphics using colors to represent zone temperature relative to zone set point.

a. Graphic imagery – graphics shall use 3D images for all standard and custom graphics. The only allowable exceptions will be photo images, maps, schematic drawings, and selected floor plans.

b. Animation. Graphics shall be able to animate by displaying different Image lies for changed object status.

c. Alarm Indication. Indicate areas or equipment in an alarm condition using color or other visual indicator.

7. Graphics Library. Furnish a library of HVAC equipment, in 3-dimensional graphic depictions. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.

8. Manual Control and Override

a. Point Control. Provide a method for a user to view, override, and edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system. The point status shall be available by menu, on graphics or through custom programs.

b. Temporary Overrides. The user shall be able to perform a temporary override wherever an override is allowed, automatically removing the override after a specified period of time.

c. Override Owners. The system shall convey to the user the owner of each override for all priorities that an override exists.

d. Provide a specific icon to show timed override or operator override, when a point, unit controller or application has been overridden manually.

e. System shall include an Audit report which will identify actions, including overrides, which have been taken by operators.

9. Scheduling. - The scheduling application shall provide graphical representation of the day, week, month and exception events.

10. Alarm/Event Notification

a. Alarm/Event Log. The operator shall be able to view all logged system alarms/events from any building operator web interface.

1) The operator shall be able to sort and filter alarms from events. Alarms shall be sorted in a minimum of 4 categories based on severity.

2) The operator shall be able to acknowledge and add comments to alarms

3) Alarm/event messages shall use full language, easily recognized descriptors.

b. Alarm Suppression. Alarms shall be able to be suppressed based on load/source relationships to present the likely root cause to the building operator as described in ASHRAE Guideline 36. Load/Source relationships shall be configurable by the user through a web interface.

11. Reports and Logs.

a. The building operator web interface shall provide a reporting package that allows the operator to select reports.

b. The building operator web interface shall provide the ability to schedule reports to run at specified intervals of time.

c. The following standard reports shall be available without requiring a user to manually configure the report:

1) All Points in Alarm Report: Provide an on demand report showing all current alarms.

2) All Points in Override Report: Provide an on demand report showing all overrides in effect.

3) Commissioning Report: Provide a one-time report that lists all equipment with the unit configuration and present operation.

4) Points report: Provide a report that lists the current value of all points

d. The controls vendor shall provide a hardening report that summarizes the port configuration details to ensure sites have not been exposed to the Internet in alignment with Cyber Security best practices.

2.4 BUILDING CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. Vendor shall provide standard applications to deliver HVAC system control. Standard applications include but are not limited to Time of Day Scheduling with Optimal Start/Stop, Historical Trend Logs and Trim and Respond. Vendor shall provide system optimization strategies for functions such as fan pressure optimization and ventilation optimization.

B. Furnish the following applications software for building and energy management. All software applications shall reside and run in the system controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at the building operator interface.

1. Trend Logs

a. The system shall harvest trend logs for defined key measurements for each controlled HVAC device and HVAC application. Trend logs shall be captured for a minimum of 5 key operating points for each piece of HVAC equipment and HVAC application and stored for no

less than 1 year at 15-minute intervals. Data Logs shall be capable of being configured on an interval or change of value basis.

2.5 BUILDING / SYSTEM CONTROLLERS

A. There shall be one or more independent, standalone microprocessor based System Controllers to manage the global strategies described in CONTROLLER SOFTWARE section.

1. The controller shall provide a USB communications port for connection to a PC.

2. The operating system of the Controller shall manage the input and output communications signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual point information and allow central monitoring and alarms.

3. All System Controllers shall have a real time clock and shall be able to accept a BACnet time synchronization command for automatic time synchronization.

4. Data shall be shared between networked System Controllers.

5. Serviceability – The System Controller shall have a display on the main board that indicates the current operating mode of the controller.

B. Controls vendor shall provide secure remote access to the Building Automation System (BAS). Secure remote access shall not require IP ports to be "exposed" (i.e. port-forwarded or external public IP addresses) to the Internet. Controls vendor shall update secure remote access software as necessary to follow cyber security best practices and respond to cyber security events.

2.6 ADVANCED APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. The Application Controller shall be a microprocessor-based DDC controller which, through hardware or firmware design, controls specified equipment. The controller is not user programmable, but is customized for operation within the confines of the equipment it is designed to serve.

B. The Application Controller shall be capable of operating as a stand-alone controller or as a member of a Building Automation System (BAS).

C. When the Application Controller is operating as a member of a Building Automation System (BAS), the application controller shall operate as follows:

1. Application Controller will receive operation mode commands from the BAS network controller. The BAS commands shall include but not be limited to the follow: Occupied Heat/Cool, Unoccupied Heat/Cool, Morning Warm-up, / Pre-cool, Occupied Bypass, Dehumidification Mode).

2. Application Controller will provide equipment status parameters to the BAS through BACnet communication.

3. Application Controller will operate as a stand-alone controller in the event of communication failure with the BAS.

4. In case of communications failure stand-alone operation shall use default values or last known values for remote sensors read over the network such as outdoor air temperature.

D. Software

1. To meet the sequence of operation for each zone control, the controller shall use programs developed and tested by the controller vendor that are either factory loaded or customized with use of service tool native to the controller.

E. Environment: Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Storage: -55° to 203° F (-48° to 95° C) and 5 to 95% Rh, non-condensing.

2. Operating: -40° to 158° F (-40 to 70° C) and 5 to 95% Rh, non-condensing.

3. Controllers used indoors shall be mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure at a minimum.

4. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient shall be mounted within NEMA 4 type waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40° to 158° F [-40° to 70° C].

F. Controller Input/Output: The controller shall have on board capable of performing all functionality needed for the application. Controls provided by the equipment manufacture must supply the required I/O for the equipment.

1. For flexibility in selection and replacement of valves, the controllers shall be capable of supporting all of the following output types; 0-10VDC, 0-5VDC, 4-20mA, Binary.

2. For flexibility in selection and replacement of sensors, the controllers shall be capable of reading sensor input ranges of 0 to10V, 0 to 20mA, Pulse counts, and 200 to 20K ohm.

G. Serviceability – The controller shall provide the following in order to improve serviceability of the controller.

1. Diagnostic LEDs shall indicate correct operation or failures/faults for all of the following: power, sensors, BACnet communications, and I/O communications bus.

2. All binary output shall have LED’s indicating the output state.

3. All wiring connectors shall removable without the use of a tool.

4. Software service tool connection through the following methods: direct cable connection to the controller, connection through another controller on BACnet link.

H. Software Retention: All Zone Controller operating parameters, setpoints, BIOS, and sequence of operation code must be stored in non-volatile memory in order to maintain such information for months without power.

I. Controller shall meet the following Agency Compliance:

1. UL916 PAZX, Open Energy Management Equipment

2. UL94-5V, Flammability

3. FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Class B Limit

4. BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) listed

2.7 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS:

A. General Description

1. Application Specific Controllers (ASC) shall be microprocessor-based DDC controllers which, through hardware or firmware design, control specified equipment. They are not user programmable, but are customized for operation within the confines of the equipment they are designed to serve.

2. Zone Controllers are controllers that operate equipment that control the space temperature of single zone.

B. The Application Specific Controller shall be capable of operating as a stand-alone controller or as a member of a Building Automation System (BAS).

C. When the Application Specific Controller is operating as a member of a Building Automation System (BAS), the application controller shall operate as follows:

1. Application Controller will receive operation mode commands from the BAS network controller. The BAS commands shall include but not be limited to the follow: Occupied Heat/Cool, Unoccupied Heat/Cool, Morning Warm-up, / Pre-cool, Occupied Bypass, Dehumidification Mode).

2. Application Controller will provide equipment status parameters to the BAS through BACnet communication.

3. Application Controller will operate as a stand-alone controller in the event of communication failure with the BAS.

4. In case of communications failure stand-alone operation shall use default values or last known values for remote sensors read over the network such as outdoor air temperature.

D. Stand-Alone Operation: Each piece of equipment specified in section “A” shall be controlled by a single controller and provide stand-alone control in the event that a BAS is not present.

E. Software

1. To meet the sequence of operation for each zone control, the controller shall use programs developed and tested by the controller vendor that are either factory loaded or downloaded with service tool to the controller.

2. For controlling ancillary devices and for flexibility to change the sequence of operation in the future, the controller shall be capable running custom programs written in a graphical programming language.

F. Environment: Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Storage: -55° to 203° F (-48° to 95° C) and 5 to 95% Rh, non-condensing.

2. Operating: -40° to 158° F (-40 to 70° C) and 5 to 95% Rh, non-condensing.

3. Controllers used indoors shall be mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure at a minimum.

4. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient shall be mounted within NEMA 4 type waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40° to 158° F [-40° to 70° C].

G. Input/Output:

1. For flexibility in selection and replacement of valves, the controllers shall be capable of supporting all of the following valve control types 0-10VDC, 0-5VDC, 4-20mA, 24VAC floating point, 24VAC - 2 position (Normally Open or Normally Closed).

2. For flexibility in selection and replacement of sensors, the controllers shall be capable of reading sensor input ranges of 0 to10V, 0 to 20mA, pulse counts, and 200 to 20Kohm.

3. For flexibility in selection and replacement of binary devices, the controller shall support dry and wetted (24VAC) binary inputs.

4. For flexibility in selection and replacement devices, the controller's shall have binary output which are able to drive at least 12VA each.

5. For flexibility in selection and replacement of motors, the controller shall be capable of outputting 24VAC (binary output), DC voltage (0 to 10VDC minimum range) and PWM (in the 80 to 100 Hz range).

6. For future needs, any I/O that is unused by functionality of equipment control shall be available to be used by custom program on the controller and by another controller on the network.

7. For future expansion and flexibility, the controller shall have either on board or through expansion, 20 hardware input/output points. Expansion points must communicate with the controller via an internal communications bus. Expansion points must be capable of being mounted up to 650ft. (200 m) from the controller. Expansion points that require the BACnet network for communication with the controller are not allowed.

H. Serviceability – The controller shall provide the following in order to improve serviceability of the controller.

1. Diagnostic LEDs shall indicate correct operation or failures/faults for all of the following: power, sensors, BACnet communications, and I/O communications bus.

2. All binary output shall have LED's indicating the output state.

3. All wiring connectors shall removable without the use of a tool.

4. Software service tool connection through all of the following methods: direct cable connection to the controller, connection through another controller on BACnet link

5. For safety purposes, the controller shall be capable of being powered by a portable computer for the purposes of configuration, programming, and testing programs so that this work can be accomplished with the power off to the equipment.

6. Capabilities to temporarily override of BACnet point values with built-in time expiration in the controller.

7. BACnet MAC Address shall be set using decimal (0-9) based rotary switches.

a. Configuration change shall not be made in a programming environment, but rather by a configuration page utilizing dropdown list, check boxes, and numeric boxes.

8. For ease of troubleshooting, the Controller shall support BACnet data trend logging.

a. Trends shall be capable of being collected at a minimum sample rate of once every second.

b. Shall be capable of trending all BACnet points used by controller

c. Trends shall be capable of being scheduled or triggered

I. Software Retention: All Zone Controller operating parameters, setpoints, BIOS, and sequence of operation code must be stored in non-volatile memory in order to maintain such information for months without power.

J. Application controller shall meet the following Agency Compliance:

1. UL916 PAZX, Open Energy Management Equipment

2. UL94-5V, Flammability

3. FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Class B Limit

4. BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) listed as BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)

2.8 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE:

A. Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into the system through building, custom application, or ASCs.

B. All input points and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, to another point, or to ground will cause no damage to the controller. All input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24V of any duration, such that contact with this voltage will cause no damage to the controller.

C. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of on/off signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise. Binary inputs shall sense “dry contact” closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.

D. Pulse accumulation input objects. This type of object shall conform to all the requirements of binary input objects and also accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation.

E. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low voltage (0 to 10 VDC), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD). Analog inputs shall be compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.

F. Binary outputs shall provide for on/off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Binary outputs on building and custom application controllers shall have status lights. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.

G. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0 to 10VDC or a 4 to 20 mA signal as required to provide proper control of the output device. Analog outputs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4% of range per year.

H. Tri-State Outputs. Provide tri-state outputs (two coordinated binary outputs) for control of three-point floating type electronic actuators without feedback. Use of three-point floating devices shall be limited to zone control and terminal unit control applications (VAV terminal units, duct-mounted heating coils, zone dampers, radiation, etc.). Control algorithms shall run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

I. System Object Capacity. The system size shall be expandable to at least twice the number of input/ output objects required for this project. Additional controllers (along with associated devices and wiring) shall be all that is necessary to achieve this capacity requirement. The operator interfaces installed for this project shall not require any hardware additions or software revisions in order to expand the system.

2.9 POWER SUPPLIES:

A. Control transformers shall be UL listed. Furnish Class 2 current-limiting type or furnish overcurrent protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service in accordance with NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.

1. DC power supply output shall match output current and voltage requirements. Unit shall be full-wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak-to-peak. Regulation shall be 1.0% line and load combined, with 100-microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and shall be able to withstand a 150% current overload for at least three seconds without trip-out or failure.

a. Unit shall operate between 0°C and 50°C (32°F and 120°F). EM/RF shall meet FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD 810C for shock and vibration.

b. Line voltage units shall be UL recognized and CSA approved.

2.10 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES:

A. Binary Temperature Devices

1. Low-voltage space thermostat shall be 24 V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with either adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C to 30°C (55°F to 85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented ABS plastic cover.

2. Line-voltage space thermostat shall be bimetal-actuated, open contact type, or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator, UL listed for electrical rating, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C to 30°C (55°F to 85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented ABS plastic cover.

3. Low-limit thermostats. Low-limit airstream thermostats shall be UL listed, vapor pressure type, with an element of 6 m (20 ft) minimum length. Element shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any 30 cm (1 ft) section. The low-limit thermostat shall be manual reset only.

B. Wired Temperature Sensors

1. Temperature sensors shall be RTD or thermistor.

2. Duct sensors shall be single point or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 1.5 m (5 ft) in length per 1 m2 (10 ft2) of duct cross section.

3. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable stainless steel well. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed. The well must withstand the flow velocities in the pipe.

4. Space sensors shall be equipped with setpoint adjustment, override switch, display, and/or communication port as shown on plans.

5. Provide matched temperature sensors for differential temperature measurement.

C. Wired Humidity Sensors

1. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20% to 80%.

2. Duct sensors shall be provided with a sampling chamber.

D. Static Pressure Sensors

1. Sensor shall have linear output signal. Zero and span shall be field-adjustable.

2. Sensor sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions plus or minus 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.

3. Water pressure sensor shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Sensor shall be complete with 4-20 ma output, required mounting brackets, and block and bleed valves. Mount in location accessible for service.

4. Water differential pressure sensor shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Over-range limit (DP) and maximum static pressure shall be 3,000 psi. Transmitter shall be complete with 4-20 ma output, required mounting brackets, and five-valve manifold. Mount in a location accessible for service.

E. Low Limit Thermostats

1. Safety low limit thermostats shall be vapor pressure type with an element 6m [20 ft] minimum length. Element shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any one-foot section.

2. Low limit shall be manual reset only.

2.11 WIRING AND RACEWAYS:

A. General: Provide copper wiring, plenum cable, and raceways as specified in the applicable sections of this specification.

B. All insulated wire to be copper conductors, UL labeled for 90°C (194°F) minimum service.

C. Fiber Optic Cable. Optical cables shall be duplex 900 mm tight-buffer construction designed for intra-building environments. The sheath shall be UL Listed OFNP in accordance with NEC Article 770. The optical fiber shall meet the requirements of FDDI, ANSI X3T9.5 PMD for 62.5/125 µm.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.0 SECTION INCLUDES

3.1 EXAMINATION:

3.2 PROTECTION:

3.3 COORDINATION:

3.4 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP:

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

3.6 COMMUNICATION WIRING:

3.7 FIBER OPTIC CABLE:

3.8 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS:

3.9 FLOW SWITCH INSTALLATION:

3.10 WARNING LABELS:

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING:

3.12 CONTROLLERS:

3.13 PROGRAMMING:

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING:

3.15 CLEANING:

3.16 TRAINING:

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. The Contract Documents shall be thoroughly examined for coordination of control devices, their installation, wiring, and commissioning. Coordinate and review mechanical equipment specifications, locations, and identify any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions that shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

B. The BAS vendor shall inspect the jobsite in order to verify that control equipment can be installed as required, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

3.2 PROTECTION:

A. The BAS installation contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by their work or personnel, and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.

B. The BAS vendor shall be responsible for their work and equipment until final inspection, testing, and acceptance. The BAS installing contractor shall protect their work against theft or damage, and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed. The Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.3 COORDINATION:

A. Site

1. Where the mechanical work will be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with, work of other trades, the contractor shall assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If the contractor installs his/her work before coordinating with other trades, so as to cause any interference with work of other trades, the contractor shall make the necessary changes in his/her work to correct the condition without extra charge.

2. Coordinate and schedule work with all other work in the same area, or with work that is dependent upon other work, to facilitate mutual progress.

B. Submittals. Refer to the "Submittals," section of this specification for requirements.

C. Test and Balance

1. The contractor shall furnish a single set of all tools necessary to interface to the control system for test and balance purposes.

2. The contractor shall provide training in the use of these tools. This training will be planned for a duration of 4 hours.

3. In addition, the contractor shall provide a qualified technician to assist in the test and balance process, until the first 20 terminal units are balanced.

4. The tools used during the test and balance process shall be returned to the contractor at the completion of the testing and balancing.

D. Life Safety

1. Duct smoke detectors required for air handler shutdown shall be furnished, wired, and programmed by electrical/fire alarm contractor and installed in ductwork by mechanical contractor. Duct smoke detectors shall be interlocked with air handlers to shutdown air handlers upon activation.

2. Smoke detection devices required for smoke and fire/smoke damper operation and air handler shutdown shall be furnished, wired, and programmed by electrical/fire alarm contractor and installed in ductwork by mechanical contractor. Smoke detection devices shall be interlocked with air handlers to shutdown air handlers and to close smoke dampers upon activation.

E. Coordination with Controls Specified in Other Sections or Divisions. Other sections and/or divisions of this specification include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the control system specified in this section. These controls shall be integrated into the system and coordinated by the contractor as follows:

1. All communication media and equipment shall be provided as specified in the "Communication" section of this specification.

2. Each supplier of a controls product is responsible for the configuration, programming, start-up, and testing of that product to meet the sequences of operation described in this section.

3. The Contractor shall coordinate and resolve any incompatibility issues that arise between the control products provided under this section and those provided under other sections or divisions of this specification.

3.4 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP:

A. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit, parallel to building lines (i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.

B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

C. Install all equipment in readily accessible locations as defined by National Electric Code (NEC). Control panels shall be attached to structural walls or properly supported in a free-standing configuration, unless mounted in equipment enclosure specifically designed for that purpose. Panels shall be mounted to allow for unobstructed access for service complying with NEC Section 110.26.

D. Verify integrity of all control wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds prior to commencing the startup and commissioning procedures.

E. All control device installation and wiring shall comply with Contract Documents, acceptable industry specifications, and industry standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility. Installation and wiring shall be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices referenced in Contract Documents.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Contract Documents.

B. BAS vendor shall continually monitor the field installation for building code compliance and quality of workmanship. All visible piping and or wiring runs shall be installed parallel to building lines and properly supported.

C. BAS installing Contractor shall arrange for field inspections by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.6 COMMUNICATION WIRING:

A. All cabling shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Follow manufacturer’s installation recommendations for all communication cabling.

B. Do not install communication wiring in raceway and enclosures containing Class 1 or other Class 2 wiring.

C. Maximum pulling, tension, and bend radius for cable installation, as specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded during installation.

D. Contractor shall verify the integrity of the entire network following cable installation. Use appropriate test measures for each particular cable.

E. When a cable enters or exits a building, a lighting arrestor must be installed between the line and ground.

F. All runs of communication wiring shall be unspliced length when the length is commercially available.

G. All communication wiring shall be labeled to indicate origin and destination.

3.7 FIBER OPTIC CABLE:

A. All cabling shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii as specified by cable manufacturer shall be maintained.

B. Maximum pulling tensions as specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded during installation. Post installation residual cable tension shall be within cable manufacturer's specifications.

C. Fiber optic cabinets, hardware, and cable entering the cabinet shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii as specified by cable manufacturer shall be maintained.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS:

A. Sensors required for mechanical equipment operation shall be factory installed and wired as specified in mechanical equipment specifications. BAS vendor shall be responsible for coordinating these control devices and ensuring the sequence of operations will be met. Installation and wiring shall be in accordance with the BAS manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Sensors that require field mounting shall meet the BAS manufacturer’s recommendations and be coordinated with the mechanical equipment they will be associated.

C. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment the sensor will operate.

D. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the block wall framing.

E. All wires attached to wall mounted sensors shall be sealed off to prevent air from transmitting in the associated conduit and affecting the room sensor readings.

F. Install duct static pressure tap with tube end facing directly down-stream of air flow.

G. Install space static pressure sensor with static sensing probe applicable for space installation where applicable.

H. Sensors used in mixing plenums, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

I. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in matched thermowells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat conducting fluid in thermal wells for adequate thermal conductance.

J. Wiring for space sensors shall be concealed in building drywall.

K. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall complete with sun shield at manufacturer's recommended location and coordinated with Engineer.

3.9 FLOW SWITCH INSTALLATION:

A. Coordinate installation of flow switch with Mechanical Contractor who will be responsible for installing a thread o let in steel piping applications. Copper pipe applications will require the use CxCxF Tee, and no pipe extensions or substitutions will be allowed.

B. Mount a minimum of 5 pipe diameters upstream and 5 pipe diameters downstream, or two feet, whichever is greater, from pipe fittings and other inline potential obstructions.

C. Install in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, which will require proper flow direction, horizontal alignment with flow switch mounting on the top of pipe.

3.10 WARNING LABELS:

A. Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all equipment that can be automatically started by the BAS system.

B. Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all motor starters and all control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING:

A. All field wiring and cabling, including that within factory mounted, and wired control panels and devices for mechanical equipment, shall be labeled at each end within 2" of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information for troubleshooting, maintenance, and service purposes. BAS vendor to coordinate this labeling requirement with mechanical equipment manufacturer as it relates to controls.

B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served and correlate them to the BAS design drawings.

C. Identify control panels with minimum 1-cm letters on laminated plastic nameplates.

D. Identifiers shall match record documents. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

3.12 CONTROLLERS:

A. Provide a separate DDC Controller for individual HVAC mechanical equipment. BAS vendor shall furnish and coordinate DDC controllers and control devices and ensure that installation and wiring adhere to BAS manufacturer's design recommendations. For those mechanical equipment units that do not have factory installed controls specified, the BAS vendor shall field mount controls and coordinate all installation and termination information to ensure the specified sequence of operations are met.

3.13 PROGRAMMING:

A. Provide sufficient internal memory for all controllers to ensure specified sequence of operations, alarming, trending, and reporting requirements are achieved. BAS vendor shall provide a minimum of 25% spare memory capacity for future use.

B. Point Naming: System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.

C. Software Programming

1. Provide programming for individual mechanical systems to achieve all aspects of the sequence of operation specified. It is the BAS vendor's responsibility to ensure all mechanical equipment functions and operates as specified in sequence of operations. Provide sufficient programming comments in controller application software to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statements shall reflect the language used in the sequence of operations.

D. BAS Operator's Interface

1. When Operator Workstation is specified, provide color graphics for each piece of mechanical equipment depicting sufficient I/O to monitor and troubleshoot operation. These standard graphics shall depict all points dynamically as specified in the points list and/or indicated in sequence of operation.

2. The BAS vendor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start up, and trouble-shoot all operator interface software and their functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface data base, and any third party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

3. As part of this execution phase, the BAS vendor shall perform a complete test of the operator interface.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING:

A. Start-up testing. All testing in this section shall be performed by the contractor and shall make up part of the necessary verification of an operating control system. This testing shall be completed before the owner's representative is notified of the system demonstration.

1. The contractor shall furnish all labor and test apparatus required to calibrate and prepare for service all of the instruments, controls, and accessory equipment furnished under this specification.

2. Verify that all control wiring is properly connected and free of all shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.

3. Enable the control systems and verify calibration of all input devices individually. Perform calibration procedures according to manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Verify all binary output devices (relays, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, magnetic starter, etc.) operate properly and normal positions are correct.

5. Verify all analog output devices (I/Ps, actuators, etc) are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. The contractor shall check all control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. The contractor shall make any necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel.

6. Verify the system operation adheres to the sequences of operation. Simulate and observe all modes of operation by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune all DDC loops and optimal start/stop routines.

7. Alarms and Interlocks

a. Check each alarm separately by including an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm.

b. Interlocks shall be tripped using field contacts to check the logic, as well as to ensure that the fail-safe condition for all actuators is in the proper direction.

c. Interlock actions shall be tested by simulating alarm conditions to check the initiating value of the variable and interlock action.

3.15 CLEANING:

A. Clean up all debris resulting from their installation activities on a daily basis. Remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc. as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a location designated by the Owner, Construction Manager, General Contractor, and/or Mechanical Contractor.

B. At the completion of work in any area, the installation contractor shall clean all of their work, equipment, etc., making it free from dust, dirt and debris.

C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this Section shall be checked for paint damage. Any factory finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any metal cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.16 TRAINING:

A. Provide minimum of (4) hours of operator training throughout the contract period. The training will be provided for personnel designated by the Owner.

B. These objectives will be divided into logical groupings; participants may attend one or more of these, depending on level of knowledge required:

1. Day-to-day BAS Operators

2. BAS Troubleshooting & Maintenance

END OF SECTION 23 0900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 232113

HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Plastic pipe and fittings.
2. Piping joining materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.

B. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, indicating the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F441/F441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
b. IPEX USA LLC.
c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

B. Smoke and Fire Ratings:
1. The system is to have a flame-spread classification of less than 25 and smoke-developed rating of less than 50.

2.2 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solvent Cements for CPVC Piping: ASTM F493.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Condensate-Drain Piping Installed Aboveground to Be Any of the Following:
1. Schedule 40, CPVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.

B. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems, according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, ball valve, and short threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.

2. CPVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

B. Install hangers for plastic piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical runs of CPVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.6 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 233113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top and bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of all duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

F. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating is to be applied to the exterior surface.
2. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound is to have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: White.
6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch-minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. Knauf Insulation.
   c. Owens Corning.

2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C916.

B. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm or greater.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

   a. Fan discharges.
   b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.

c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

   a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and is to be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Install fire, combination fire/smoke, and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WEATHER

A. All external joints are to have secure watertight mechanical connections. Seal all openings to provide weatherproof construction.

B. Construct ductwork to resist external loads of wind, snow, ice, and other effects of weather. Provide necessary supporting structures.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.

10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media is to not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. For cleaning of existing ductwork, see Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning."

C. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

D. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

E. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

F. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

G. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 STARTUP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
2. Stainless Steel Ducts:

   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

G. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

H. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 233300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Smoke Dampers.
6. Combination Fire and Smoke Dampers.
7. Flange connectors.
8. Turning vanes.
9. Duct-mounted access doors.
10. Flexible connectors.
11. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233346 "Flexible Ducts" for insulated and non-insulated flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop, dynamic insertion loss, and self-generated noise data. Include breakout noise calculations for high-transmission-loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories' fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Duct security bars.

f. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, or BIM model, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Pottorff.
5. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Performance:

1. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
2. Maximum System Pressure: 2 inches wg.

D. Construction:

1. Frame:

a. Hat shaped.
b. 16-gauge-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.

2. Blades:

a. Multiple single-piece blades.
b. Center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 16-gauge-thick, galvanized sheet steel with sealed edges.

3. Blade Action: Parallel.

E. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.

F. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

I. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Chain pulls.
4. Screen Mounting:

a. Front mounted in sleeve.

1) Sleeve Thickness: 20 gauge minimum.
2) Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.

5. Screen Material: Aluminum.
6. Screen Type: Insect.
7. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Air Balance; MESTEK, Inc.
b. Aire Technologies, Inc.; DMI Companies.
c. Arrow United Industries; Mestek, Inc.
d. Cesco Products; MESTEK, Inc.
e. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

f. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
g. McGill AirFlow LLC.
h. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.; Metal Industries, Inc.
i. Nailor Industries Inc.
j. Pottorff.
k. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.

2. Performance:

a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.

3. Construction:

a. Linkage out of airstream.
b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.

4. Frames:

a. Hat-shaped, 16-gauge-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized steel; 16 gauge thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Stainless steel sleeve.
b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
9. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arrow United Industries; Mestek, Inc.
b. Cesco Products; MESTEK, Inc.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Pottorff.
e. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.

2. Performance:

    a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.

3. Construction:

    a. Linkage out of airstream.
    b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.

4. Frames:

    a. Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch-thick, aluminum sheet channels.
    b. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch-thick aluminum sheet.

6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Stainless steel sleeve.
    b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
9. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

C. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle, made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.; Metal Industries, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Pottorff.
7. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.

B. General Requirements:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel-blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed-blade configuration.
2. Factory or field assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.

C. Performance:

1. AMCA Certification: Test and rate in accordance with AMCA 511.

2. Pressure Drop: 0.05 inch wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D, Figure 5.3.
3. Velocity: Up to 3000 fpm.
4. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.

D. Construction:

1. Linkage out of airstream.
2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
3. Frames:

    a. Hat, U, or angle shaped.
    b. 16-gauge-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    c. Mitered and welded corners.
    d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

4. Blades:

    a. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
    b. Parallel or Opposed-blade design.
    c. Galvanized steel.
    d. 16-gauge-thick single skin.

5. Blade Edging Seals:

a. Replaceable Closed-cell neoprene.

6. Blade Jamb Seal: Flexible stainless steel, compression type.
7. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch diameter; galvanized steel.
8. Blade-Linkage Hardware: Zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings. Linkage mounted out of air stream.
9. Bearings:

a. Stainless steel sleeve.
b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

E. Damper Actuator - Electric:

1. Electric - 24 V ac.
2. UL 873, plenum rated.
3. Fully modulating with fail-safe spring return.

a. Sufficient motor torque and spring torque to drive damper fully open and fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
b. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.

4. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
5. Environmental Operating Range:

a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F.
b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.

6. Environmental enclosure: NEMA 2.
7. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with a single-point wiring connection.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled in accordance with UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades inside airstream, Curtain type with blades outside airstream, Multiple-blade type, or Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed galvanized sheet steel,. Material gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device:

1. Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.

B. General Requirements:

1. Label to indicate conformance to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
2. Label to indicate conformance to NFPA 80 and NFPA 90A by an NRTL.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel-blade configuration.
4. Factory or field assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.
5. Factory install damper actuator by damper manufacturer as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate actuator location, mounting, and electrical requirements with damper manufacturer.

C. Performance:

1. AMCA Certification: Test and rate in accordance with AMCA Publication 511.
2. Leakage:

a. Class IA: Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
b. Class I: Leakage shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.

3. Pressure Drop: 0.05 inch wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D, Figure 5.3.
4. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm.
5. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 350 deg F.
6. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.

D. Construction:

1. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
2. Linkage out of airstream.
3. Frame:

    a. Hat shaped.
    b. Galvanized sheet steel, with interlocking, gusseted or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.
    c. Gauge in accordance with UL listing.

4. Blades:

    a. Roll-formed, horizontal, v-groove, galvanized sheet steel.
    b. Maximum width and gauge in accordance with UL listing.

5. Blade Edging Seals:

    a. Silicone rubber.

6. Blade Jamb Seal: Flexible stainless steel, compression type.
7. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings. Linkage is to be mounted out of airstream.
8. Bearings:

    a. Stainless steel sleeve.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

F. Damper Actuator - Electric:

1. Electric - 120 V ac.
2. UL 873, plenum rated.
3. Designed to operate in smoke-control systems complying with UL 555S requirements.
4. Two position with fail-safe spring return.

    a. Sufficient motor torque and spring torque to drive damper fully open and fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
    b. Maximum 15-second full-stroke closure.
    c. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.

5. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
6. Environmental Operating Range:

    a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F.
    b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.

7. Environmental Enclosure: NEMA 2.
8. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with single-point wiring connection.

G. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring:
1. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

H. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for position indication.
2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.

B. General Requirements:

1. Label to indicate conformance to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
2. Label to indicate conformance to NFPA 80 and NFPA 90A by an NRTL.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel-blade configuration.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm (10 m/s) velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Performance:

1. AMCA Certification: Test and rate in accordance with AMCA Publication 511.
2. Leakage:
   a. Class I: Leakage shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. (20 L/s/ per sq. m) against 1-inch wg (250-Pa) differential static pressure.

3. Pressure Drop: 0.05 in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D, Figure 5.3.
4. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm.
5. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 350 deg F.
6. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.

F. Construction:

1. Suitable or horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
2. Linkage out of airstream.
3. Frame:

   a. Hat shaped.

b. Galvanized sheet steel, with interlocking, gusseted or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.
c. Gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.

4. Blades:

a. Roll-formed, horizontal, v-groove, galvanized sheet steel.
b. Maximum width and gauge in accordance with UL listing.

5. Blade Edging Seals:

a. Silicone rubber.

6. Blade Jamb Seal: Flexible stainless steel, compression type.
7. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; plated steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings. Linkage mounted out of airstream.
8. Bearings:

a. Stainless steel sleeve.

G. Mounting Sleeve:

1. Factory installed, galvanized sheet steel.
2. Length to suit wall or floor application.
3. Gauge in accordance with UL listing.

H. Heat-Responsive Device:

1. Resettable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fire-closure device.

I. Damper Actuator - Electric:

1. Electric - 120 V ac.
2. UL 873, plenum rated.
3. Designed to operate in smoke-control systems complying with UL 555S requirements.
4. Two position with fail-safe spring return.

a. Sufficient motor torque and spring torque to drive damper fully open and fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
b. Maximum 15-second full-stroke closure.
c. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.

5. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
6. Environmental Operating Range:

a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F ((Minus 40 to plus 55 deg C)).
b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.

7. Environmental Enclosure: NEMA 2.
8. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with single-point wiring connection.

J. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring:
1. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

K. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for position indication.
2. Test and reset switches, damper mounted.

2.8 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company.
3. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
4. Elgen Manufacturing.
5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, LLC.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gauge and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.9 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company.
3. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
4. Elgen Manufacturing.
5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, LLC.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction:
1. Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.10 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Arrow United Industries; Mestek, Inc.
2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
3. Cesco Products; MESTEK, Inc.
4. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and Figure 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. 24-gauge-thick galvanized steel door panel.
d. Vision panel.
e. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
f. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

a. 24-gauge-thick galvanized steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum frame.

3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

a. 24-gauge-thick galvanized steel door panel.

2. Door: Single wall with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 3.0 to 8.0 inches wg.
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, LLC.

B. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

E. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

F. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

G. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

H. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

I. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

J. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

K. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.13 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.

E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.

H. Install fire and smoke dampers in accordance with UL listing.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.

3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-ft. spacing.
8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
9. For grease ducts, install at locations and spacing as required by NFPA 96.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

L. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5 inches wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

P. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors, and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation, and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.

5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 233346

FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Flexible ducts, insulated.
   2. Flexible duct connectors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.

   1. Include plans showing locations, mounting details, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials must be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

C. Comply with the Air Duct Council's (formerly, Air Diffusion Council) "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code - FD 72-R1" and "Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards."

D. Comply with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.2 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, INSULATED

A. Standard: Product is to be UL 181 listed and bearing the UL label.

B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated - Class 1, Two-Ply Vinyl Film Supported by Helically Wound, Spring-Steel Wire; Fibrous-Glass Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ATCO Rubber Products, Inc.
    b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    c. JP Lamborn Co.
    d. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.
2. Pressure Rating: 10 inch wg positive and 1.0 inch wg negative.
3. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
5. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
6. Vapor-Barrier Film: Aluminized.

C. Flexible Ducts, Insulated - Class 1, Multiple Layers of Aluminum Laminate Supported by Helically Wound, Spring-Steel Wire; Fibrous-Glass Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    b. JP Lamborn Co.
    c. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.

2. Pressure Rating: 10 inch wg positive and 1.0 inch wg negative.
3. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
5. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
6. Vapor-Barrier Film: Aluminized.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Install flexible ducts in accordance with applicable details in the following publications:

1. ADC's "Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards" for flexible ducts.
2. NAIMA AH116.
3. SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
4. SMACNA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install in indoor applications only. Do not install flexible duct in locations where it will be exposed to UV lighting.

C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

D. Connect diffusers and light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

F. Installation:

1. Install ducts fully extended.
2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
3. Bends of flexible ducting must not exceed a minimum of one-duct diameter.
4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
6. Install in accordance with ADC instructions.

G. Supporting Flexible Ducts:

1. Support flexible duct at manufacturer's recommended intervals, but at no greater distance than 4 ft.. Provide sufficient support so that maximum centerline sag is 1/2 in. per ft. between supports. A connection to rigid duct or equipment may be considered a support joint.
2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one-duct diameter from center line of the bend.
3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports must not exceed the maximum spacing in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts must be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 233346

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 233416

CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Forward-curved centrifugal fans.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For vibration isolation indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Fan Type: Centrifugal.
2. Blade Type: Forward curved.
3. Airflow: Refer to Mechanical Schedules.
4. Total Static Pressure: Refer to Mechanical Schedules.
5. Drive Type: Direct.
6. Housing Material: Reinforced steel.
7. Wheel Material: Steel.
8. Motor:
    a. Motor Enclosure Type: Open, drip-proof.
    b. Suitable for Use with Variable-Frequency Drive: Yes.
9. Vibration Isolators:
    a. Type: Spring.
    b. Static Deflection: 1 inch.

2.2 FORWARD-CURVED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Carnes Company HVAC.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. Penn Ventilation.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, direct-driven centrifugal fans, consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Housings:

1. Housing Material: Reinforced steel lined with acoustical insulation.
2. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
3. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.
6. Discharge Arrangement: Fan scroll housing field rotatable to any of eight discharge positions. Provide fan with discharge positioned in proper direction to minimize connected duct turns.

D. Wheels:

1. Wheel Configuration: [SWSI] construction with a curved inlet flange, and a backplate fastened to shaft with setscrews.
2. Wheel and Blade Material: Steel.
3. Cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.
4. Forward-Curved Wheels:

    a. Black-enameled or galvanized-steel construction with inlet flange, backplate, and shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow.
    b. Mechanically secured to flange and backplate; cast-steel hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.

E. Motor Enclosure: Open, dripproof.

F. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
3. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with parallel or opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around, and to, shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
4. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
5. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors.

B. Where variable-frequency drives are indicated or scheduled, provide fan motor compatible with variable-frequency drive.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AMCA Certification for Fan Sound Performance Rating: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 311.

B. AMCA Certification for Fan Aerodynamic Performance Ratings: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.

C. AMCA Certification for Fan Energy Index (FEI): Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.

D. Operating Limits: Classify fans in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Support duct-mounted and other hanging centrifugal fans directly from the building structure, using suitable hanging systems as specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
   2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK AND PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 23 0900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE:

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Lubricate bearings.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 233423

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
8. Prefabricated roof curbs.
9. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC power ventilators to include in normal and emergency operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
2. Carnes Company.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. PennBarry; division of Air System Components.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel removable for service.

D. Back-draft damper: Integral.

E. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew or spring retainer attachment to fan housing.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Frequency Motor Speed Controller.
2. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AMCA Certification for Fan Sound Performance Rating: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 311.

B. AMCA Certification for Fan Aerodynamic Performance Ratings: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.

C. AMCA Certification for Fan Energy Index (FEI): Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.

D. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:
1. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 23 0900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE:

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
6. For belt-drive fans, disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
7. Adjust belt tension.
8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
9. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
12. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
13. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713.13

AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Perforated diffusers.
3. Louver face diffusers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.
2. Section 233713.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for adjustable-bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. METALAIRE, Inc.
2. Price Industries Limited.
3. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.

B. Material: Aluminum.

C. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected during the submittal process.

D. Face Size: Refer to mechanical schedules.

E. Face Style: Three cone.

F. Mounting: Refer to reflected ceiling plan for mounting type.

G. Pattern: Fixed.

H. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.

I. Accessories:

1. Equalizing grid.
2. Plaster ring.
3. Safety chain.
4. Wire guard.
5. Sectorizing baffles.
6. Operating rod extension.

2.2 PERFORATED DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. METALAIRE, Inc.
2. Price Industries Limited.
3. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.

B. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with aluminum face.

C. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected during the submittal process.

D. Face Size: Refer to mechanical schedules.

E. Duct Inlet: Refer to mechanical schedules.

F. Mounting: Refer to reflected ceiling plan for mounting type.

G. Dampers: Opposed blade.

H. Accessories:

1. Equalizing grid.
2. Plaster ring.
3. Safety chain.
4. Wire guard.
5. Sectorizing baffles.
6. Operating rod extension.

2.3 LOUVER FACE DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. METALAIRE, Inc.
2. Price Industries Limited.
3. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.

B. Material: Aluminum.

C. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected during the submittal process.

D. Face Size: Refer to mechanical schedules.

E. Mounting: Surface.

F. Pattern: Adjustable core style.

G. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.

H. Accessories:

1. Square to round neck adaptor.
2. Adjustable pattern vanes.
3. Throw reducing vanes.
4. Equalizing grid.
5. Plaster ring.
6. Safety chain.
7. Wire guard.
8. Sectorizing baffles.
9. Operating rod extension.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.13

THIS SPACE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 233713.23

REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fixed face grilles.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.
   2. Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Grille:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. METALAIRE, Inc.
      b. Price Industries Limited.
      c. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.

   2. Material: Aluminum.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected during submittal process.
   4. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
   5. Core Construction: Removable.
   6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
   7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.

B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 238126

SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.
2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each belt driven air-handling unit fan.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Daikin.
2. Carrier Global Corporation.
3. Trane.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper or aluminum tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
5. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
6. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC"
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
8. Filters: MERV 13.
9. Condensate Drain Pans:

    a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.

        1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
        2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.

    b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
    c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

    d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
    e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.3 INDOOR UNITS (6 TONS OR MORE)

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Foil faced, cleanable, fire retardant, permanent, odorless glass fiber material.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.

4. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
5. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
6. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC"
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Three-phase, permanently lubricated, ball-bearing motors with built-in thermal-overload protection.
    d. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
8. Filters: 2 inch thick, MERV 13.
9. Condensate Drain Pans:

    a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.

        1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
        2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.

    b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
    c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

    d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
    e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

B. Variable-Frequency Controllers:

1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, three-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
2. Output Rating: Three-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range, maximum voltage equals input voltage.
3. Unit Operating Requirements:

    a. Input ac voltage tolerance of 208 V, plus or minus 5 or 380 to 500 V, plus or minus 10 percent, see Drawings for voltage for each unit.
    b. Input-frequency tolerance of 06/11 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
    c. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.

d. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
e. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
f. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
g. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.

4. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
5. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

a. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
b. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
c. Acceleration: 2 seconds to a minimum of 22 seconds.
d. Deceleration: 2 seconds to a minimum of 22 seconds.
e. Current Limit: 50 percent to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.

6. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

a. Input transient protection by means of surge protection devices (SPDs).
b. Undervoltage and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
c. Adjustable motor overload relays capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 performance.
d. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
e. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
f. Loss-of-phase protection.
g. Reverse-phase protection.
h. Short-circuit protection.
i. Motor overtemperature fault.

7. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads, spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.
8. Power-Interruption Protection: Prevents motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.
9. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
10. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back, based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
11. Door-mounted, digital status lights shall indicate the following conditions:

a. Power on.
b. Run.
c. Overvoltage.
d. Line fault.
e. Overcurrent.
f. External fault.

12. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual-speed-control potentiometer and elapsed-time meter.
13. Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected, to indicate the following controller parameters:

    a. Output frequency (Hertz).
    b. Motor speed (rpm).
    c. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
    d. Motor current (amperes).
    e. Motor torque (percent).
    f. Fault or alarming status (code).
    g. Proportional-integral-derivative feedback signal (percent).
    h. DC-link voltage (volts dc).
    i. Set-point frequency (Hertz).
    j. Motor output voltage (volts).

14. Control Signal Interface:

    a. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of two analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and six programmable digital inputs.
    b. Remote signal inputs capable of accepting any of the following speed-setting input signals from the control system:

        1) 0 to 10-V dc.
        2) 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
        3) Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
        4) Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
        5) RS485.
        6) Keypad display for local hand operation.

    c. Output signal interface with a minimum of one analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:

        1) Output frequency (Hertz).
        2) Output current (load).
        3) DC-link voltage (volts dc).
        4) Motor torque (percent).
        5) Motor speed (rpm).
        6) Set-point frequency (Hertz).

    d. Remote indication interface with a minimum of two dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:

        1) Motor running.
        2) Set-point speed reached.
        3) Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
        4) High- or low-speed limits reached.

15. Communications: RS485 interface allows VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be

programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.

16. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle.
17. A three-phase 5% impedance DC link reactor/choke shall be provided to minimize drive harmonics on the AC line and mitigate the effects of voltage disturbances.
18. Accessories:

    a. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
    c. Standard Displays:

        1) Output frequency (Hertz).
        2) Set-point frequency (Hertz).
        3) Motor current (amperes).
        4) DC-link voltage (volts dc).
        5) Motor torque (percent).
        6) Motor speed (rpm).
        7) Motor output voltage (volts).

2.4 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    c. Refrigerant: R-410A.
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Concrete.

2.5 OUTDOOR UNITS (6 TONS OR MORE)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    c. Refrigerant: R-410A.
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Concrete.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 23 0900 “Instrumentation and Control for HVAC”.

B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

D. Drain Hose: For condensate.

2.7 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Refer to Mechanical Schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).

D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 238129
VARIABLE-REFRIGERANT-FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - General

1.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

1.2 Shop Drawings: For VRF HVAC systems.

A. Include plans, elevations, sections, mounting, and attachment details.

B. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

D. Include diagrams and details of refrigerant piping and tubing showing installation requirements for manufacturer-furnished divided flow fittings.

E. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 Delegated Design Submittals:

A. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

B. Include design calculations with corresponding diagram of refrigerant piping and tubing sizing for each system installed.

C. Include design calculations with corresponding floor plans indicating that refrigerant concentration limits are within allowable limits of ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.

D. Include calculations showing that system travel distance for refrigerant piping and controls cabling are within horizontal and vertical travel distances set by manufacturer. Provide a comparison table for each system installed.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, and details, drawn to scale, using input from installers of the items involved.

1. Qualification Data:

2. For Installer.
3. For VRF HVAC system manufacturer.

B. For VRF HVAC system provider.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

D. Product test reports.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION (SIMULTANEOUS HEAT/COOL)

A. Per the equipment schedule, the variable capacity, heat pump heat recovery air conditioning system basis of design is Mitsubishi Electric CITY MULTI VRF (Variable Refrigerant Flow) zoning system(s).

B. Acceptable alternative manufacturers, assuming compliance with these equipment specifications, are Daikin and Carrier. Contractor bidding an alternate manufacturer does so with full knowledge that that manufactures product may not be acceptable or approved and that contractor is responsible for all specified items and intents of this document without further compensation.

C. Simultaneous heating/cooling (heat recovery) systems shall consist of an outdoor unit, BC (Branch Circuit) Controller (or comparable branch devices), multiple indoor units, and an integral DDC (Direct Digital Controls) system. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be capable of operating in any mode independently of other indoor units or groups. System shall be capable of changing mode (cooling to heating, heating to cooling) with no interruption to system operation. To ensure owner comfort, each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be independently controlled and capable of changing mode automatically when zone temperature strays 1.8 degrees F from set point for ten minutes.

D. No additional branch circuit controllers (or comparable branch devices) than shown on the drawings/schedule may be connected to any one outdoor unit. Contractors proposing alternate systems requiring more branch devices than those included as the basis of design are responsible for additional piping & electrical costs and are required to identify additional costs & installation time required of other trades with their bid.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION DOAS HEATING/COOLING HEAT PUMP WITH REHEAT

A. The split system (DOAS) shall consist of one VRF (Variable Refrigerant Flow) outside unit connected to one BC Controller (or comparable branch device), and one ducted indoor unit. The DOAS shall be provided with the capability to reheat air using recovered energy from the primary cooling coil or provide a primary cooling coil only. The DOAS shall be of a split system type.

B. Per the equipment schedule, the VRF DOAS system basis of design is Mitsubishi Electric CITY MULTI VRF (Variable Refrigerant Flow) zoning system(s). Acceptable alternative manufacturers, assuming compliance with these equipment specifications, are Daikin and Carrier. Contractor bidding an alternate manufacturer does so with full knowledge that that manufactures product may not be acceptable or approved and that contractor is responsible for all specified items and intents of this document without further compensation.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
2. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
3. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).
4. All units must meet or exceed the latest edition of the Federal minimum efficiency requirements and the ASHRAE 90.1 efficiency requirements for VRF systems. Efficiency shall be published in accordance with the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standard 1230.
5. System start-up supervision shall be a required service to be completed by the manufacturer or a duly authorized, competent representative that has been factory trained in system configuration and operation. The representative shall provide proof of manufacturer certification indicating successful completion within no more than two (2) years prior to system installation. This certification shall be included as part of the equipment and/or controls submittals.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

PART 2 - Warranty

A. The units shall be covered by the manufacturer's standard limited warranty for a period of one (1) year parts and seven (7) year compressor to the original owner from date of installation. Manufacturer shall perform startup and provide one (1) year of labor warranty.

B. In addition, the installing contractor shall meet manufacturer requirements for certification to obtain extended manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of seven (7) year parts and ten (10) years compressor warranty to the original owner from date of installation. This warranty shall not include labor.

C. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of fifteen (15) years continuous experience providing VRF systems in the U.S. market.

D. All manufacturer technical and service manuals must be readily available for download by any local contractor should emergency service be required. Registering and sign-in requirements which may delay emergency service reference are not allowed.

E. The VRF system shall be installed by a contractor with extensive install and service training. The mandatory contractor service and install training should be performed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - Outdoor Units

3.1 HIGH EFFICIENCY (HEAT RECOVERY), AIR COOLED OUTDOOR UNITS

A. General:

1. The outdoor unit modules shall be air-cooled, direct expansion (DX), multi-zone units used specifically with VRF components described in this section and in section 230900. The outdoor unit modules shall be equipped with a single compressor which is inverter-driven and multiple circuit boards—all of which must be manufactured by the branded VRF manufacturer. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.
2. Outdoor unit systems may be comprised of multiple modules with differing capacity if a brand other than basis of design is proposed. All units requiring a factory supplied twinning kits shall be piped together in the field, without the need for equalizing line(s). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to install additional lines shall be incurred by the contractor. Contractor responsible for ensuring alternative brand compatibility in terms of availability, physical dimensions, weight, electrical requirements, etc.
3. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 68 dB(A) individually or 70 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 52 dB(A) individually or 55 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation. Units shall have 5 levels sound adjustment via dip switch selectable fan speed settings. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
4. Refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.

5. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of installing the main refrigerant piping through the bottom of the unit.
6. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls. Units shall actively control liquid level in the accumulator via Linear Expansion Valves (LEV) from the heat exchanger.
7. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.
8. VRF system shall meet performance requirements per schedule and be within piping limitations & acceptable ambient temperature ranges as described in respective manufacturers' published product catalogs. Non-published product capabilities or performance data are not acceptable.
9. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode down to -25F ambient temperatures or cooling mode down to 23F ambient temperatures, without additional low ambient controls. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet low ambient operating condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
10. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained. Oil return sequences must be enabled only during extended periods of reduced refrigerant flow to ensure no disruption to correct refrigerant flow to individual zones during peak loads. Systems which might engage oil return sequence based on hours of operation risk oil return during inopportune periods are not allowed. Systems which rely on sensors (which may fail) to engage oil return sequence are not allowed.
11. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly during extreme low ambient temperatures (below 23F). Partial defrost, also known as hot gas defrost which allows reduced heating output during defrost, is permissible only when ambient temperature is above 23F.
12. While in hot gas defrost the system shall slow the indoor unit fan speed down to maintain a high discharge air temperature, systems that keep fan running in same state shall not be allowed as they provide an uncomfortable draft to the indoor zone due to lower discharge air temperatures.
13. In reverse defrost all refrigerant shall be bypassed in the main branch controller and shall not be sent out to the indoor units, systems that flow refrigerant through indoor units during reverse defrost shall not be allowed.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.
2. The outdoor unit shall be tested in compliance with ISO9277 such that no unusual rust shall develop after 960 hours of salt spray testing.

3. Panels on the outdoor unit shall be scratch free at system startup. If a scratch occurs the salt spray protection is compromised and the panel should be replaced immediately.

C. Fan:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan(s) only. Fans shall be factory set for operation at 0 in. WG. external static pressure, but capable of normal operation with a maximum of 0.32 in. WG. external static pressure via dipswitch.
2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
3. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

D. Refrigerant and Refrigerant Piping:

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for systems.
2. Polyolester (POE) oil—widely available and used in conventional domestic systems—shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.
3. Refrigerant piping shall be phosphorus deoxidized copper (copper and copper alloy seamless pipes) of sufficient radial thickness as defined by the VRF equipment manufacturer and installed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
4. All refrigerant piping must be insulated with ½" closed cell, CFC-free foam insulation with flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102. R value of insulation must be at least 3.
5. Refrigerant line sizing shall be in accordance with manufacturer specifications. Future changes to indoor unit styles or sizes must be possible without resizing/replacing refrigerant piping to any other branch devices or indoor units.

E. Coil:

1. Outdoor Coil shall be constructed to provide equal airflow to all coil face surface are by means of a 4-sided coil
2. Outdoor Coil shall be elevated at least 12" from the base on the unit to protect coil from freezing and snow build up in cold climates. Manufacturer's in which their coil extends to within a few inches from the bottom of their cabinet frame shall provide an additional 12" of height to their stand or support structure to provide equal protection from elements as Mitsubishi Electric basis of design. Any additional support costs, equipment fencing, and tie downs required to meet this additional height shall be responsibility of Mechanical Contractor to provide.

3. The outdoor heat exchanger shall be of zinc coated aluminum construction with turbulating flat tube construction. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant finish. Uncoated aluminum coils/fins are not allowed.
4. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
5. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.
6. Unit shall have prewired plugs for optional panel heaters in order to prevent any residual ice buildup from defrost. Panel heaters are recommended for operating environments where the ambient temperature is expected to stay below -1F for 72 hours.
7. Condenser coil shall have active hot gas circuit direct from compressor discharge on lowest coil face area to shed defrost condensate away from coil and protect from Ice formation after returning to standard heat pump operation. While in Heat Pump operation this lower section of the Outdoor Evaporator coil shall continually run hot gas from the compressor discharge to protect the coil from ice buildup and coil rupture. Manufacturers who do not have an active hot gas circuit in the lower section of the Outdoor coil to protect coil from freezing shall not be allowed to bid on project in markets where the outdoor unit will see temperatures below freezing.

F. Compressor:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with only inverter driven scroll hermetic compressors. Non inverter-driven compressors, which may cause inrush current (demand charges) and require larger generators for temporary power shall not be allowed.
2. Each compressor shall be equipped with a multi-port discharge mechanism to eliminate over compression at part load. Manufacturer's that rely on a single compressor discharge port and provide no means of eliminating over compression and energy waste at part load shall not be allowed.
3. Crankcase heat shall be provided via induction-type heater utilizing eddy currents from motor windings. Energy-wasting "belly-band" type crankcase heaters are not allowed. Manufacturers that utilize belly-band crankcase heaters will be considered as alternate only.
4. Compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity for each compressor shall be variable with a minimum turndown not greater than 15%.
5. The compressor shall be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
6. Field-installed oil equalization lines between modules are not allowed. Prior to bidding, manufacturers requiring equalization must submit oil line sizing calculations specific to each system and module placement for this project.

7. Manufacturers that utilize a compressor sump oil sensor to equalize compressor oil volume within a single module shall not be allowed unless they actively shut down the system to protect from compressor failure.

G. Controls:

1. The unit shall be an integral part of the system & control network described in section 230900 and react to heating/cooling demand as communicated from connected indoor units over the control circuit. Required field-installed control voltage transformers and/or signal boosters shall be provided by the manufacturer.
2. Each outdoor unit module shall have the capability of 4 levels of demand control based on external input.

3.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT (BC) CONTROLLERS AS REQUIRED FOR SIMULTANEOUS HEAT/COOL SYSTEMS

A. General

1. BC (Branch Circuit) Controllers (or comparable branch devices) shall include multiple branches to allow simultaneous heating and cooling by allowing either hot gas refrigerant to flow to indoor unit(s) for heating or subcooled liquid refrigerant to flow to indoor unit(s) for cooling. Refrigerant used for cooling must always be subcooled for optimal indoor unit LEV performance; alternate branch devices which do not include controlled refrigerant subcooling risk bubbles in liquid supplied to indoor unit LEVs and are not allowed.
2. BC Controllers (or comparable branch devices) shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish and be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors, with access and service clearance provided for each controller. BC Controllers (or comparable branch devices) shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

B. BC Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.
2. Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.
3. The unit shall house two tube-in-tube heat exchangers.

C. Refrigerant Piping (specifications in addition to those for outdoor unit):

1. All refrigerant pipe connections shall be brazed.

2. Future changes to indoor unit quantities or sizes served by BC Controller or comparable branch device must be possible with no piping changes except between the branch device and indoor unit(s) changing. Systems which might require future piping changes between branch device and outdoor unit—if changes to indoor unit quantities or sizes are made—are not considered equal and are not allowed.

D. Refrigerant valves:

1. Service shut-off valves shall be field-provided/installed for each branch to allow service to any indoor unit without field interruption to overall system operation.

E. Condensate Management:

1. BC Controller (or comparable branch device) must have integral resin drain pan or insulate refrigeration components with removable insulation that allows easy access for future service needs. Cabinets filled with solid foam insulation do not allow for future service and are not allowed.

PART 4 - Indoor Units

4.1 4-WAY CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE WITH GRILLE INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

1. The ceiling-recessed indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function, a test run switch, and the ability to adjust airflow patterns for different ceiling heights. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory. The unit shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.
2. Branch ducting shall be allowed from cabinet.
3. Four-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing two, three or four-way blow.
4. The grille vane angles shall be individually adjustable from a wired remote controller to customize the airflow pattern for the conditioned space

C. Fan:

1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with a statically and dynamically balanced turbo fan direct driven by a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
2. The indoor unit shall include an AUTO fan setting capable of maximizing energy efficiency by adjusting the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature. The indoor fan shall be capable of five (5) speed settings, Low, Mid1, Mid2, High and Auto.
3. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way airflow, 3-way airflow, or 2-way airflow.
4. The indoor unit fan logic must include multiple setting that can be changed to provide optimum airflow based on ceiling height and number of outlets used.
5. The indoor unit vanes shall have 5 fixed positions and a swing feature that shall be capable of automatically swinging the vanes up and down for uniform air distribution.
6. The vanes shall have an Auto-Wave selectable option in the heating mode that shall randomly cycle the vanes up and down to evenly heat the space.
7. Grille shall include a factory-installed “3D i-see” sensor, or equal, to work in conjunction with indoor unit control sequence to prevent unnecessary cooling or heating in unoccupied areas of the zone without decreasing comfort levels. Sensor must detect occupancy (not simply motion) and location of occupants by measuring size & temperature of objects within a 39’ detecting diameter (based on 8.8ft mounting height) with 1,856 or more measuring points.

D. Filter:
   1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life washable filter

E. Coil:
   1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
   2. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
   3. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism that will be able to raise drain water 33 inches above the condensate pan.

F. Controls:
   1. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.
   2. Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F – 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.

3. Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
4. Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
5. A factory-installed drain pan sensor shall provide protection against drain pan overflow by sensing a high condensate level in the drain pan. Should this occur the control shuts down the indoor unit before an overflow can occur. A thermistor error code will be produced should the sensor activate indicating a fault which must be resolved before the unit re-starts.

4.2 4-WAY CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE WITH GRILLE FOR 2X2 GRID INDOOR UNIT

A. General:
1. The indoor unit shall be a four-way cassette style indoor unit that recesses into the ceiling with a ceiling grille. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory. The unit shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

B. Unit Cabinet:
1. The cabinet shall be a compact 22-7/16” wide x 22-7/16” deep so it will fit within a standard 24” square suspended ceiling grid.
2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.
3. Four-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing two, three or four-way blow.

C. Fan:
1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with a turbo fan direct driven by a single motor.
2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. The indoor fan shall be capable of three (3) speed settings, Low, Mid, and High.
4. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way airflow, 3-way airflow, or 2-way airflow.
5. The indoor unit vanes shall have 5 fixed positions and a swing feature that shall be capable of automatically swinging the vanes up and down for uniform air distribution.

6. Grille shall include an optional “3D i-see” sensor, or equal, to work in conjunction with indoor unit control sequence to prevent unnecessary cooling or heating in unoccupied areas of the zone without decreasing comfort levels. Sensor must detect occupancy (not simply motion) and location of occupants by measuring size & temperature of objects within a 39’ detecting diameter (based on 8.8ft mounting height) with 1,856 or more measuring points.

D. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life washable filter.

E. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
2. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
3. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism that will be able to raise drain water 19-3/4” inches above the condensate pan.

F. Controls:

1. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.
2. Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F – 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.
3. Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
4. Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
5. A factory-installed drain pan sensor shall provide protection against drain pan overflow by sensing a high condensate level in the drain pan. Should this occur, the control shuts down the indoor unit before an overflow can occur. A thermistor error code will be produced should the sensor activate indicating a fault which must be resolved before the unit re-starts.

4.3 MEDIUM STATIC CEILING-CONCEALED DUCTED INDOOR UNIT

A. General:

1. The ceiling-concealed ducted indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory. The unit shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The unit shall be ceiling-concealed, ducted—with a 2-position, field adjustable return and a fixed horizontal discharge supply.
2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

C. Fan:

1. Indoor unit shall feature multiple external static pressure settings ranging from 0.14 to 0.60 in. WG.
2. The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with statically and dynamically balanced Sirocco fan(s) direct driven by a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds, High, Mid, and Low plus the Auto-Fan function

D. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a standard factory installed return air filter.
2. Optional return filter box (rear or bottom placement) with high-efficiency filter.

E. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
2. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
3. Coil shall be provided with a sloped drain pan. Units without sloped drain pans which must be installed cockeyed to ensure proper drainage are not allowed.
4. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism able to raise drain water 27 inches above the condensate pan.

F. Controls:

1. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.

2. Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F – 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.
3. Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
4. Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

PART 5 - Ventilation Options

5.1 DOAS HEATING/COOLING (HEAT PUMP) WITH REHEAT, AIR-COOLED OUTDOOR UNITS

A. General:

1. The outdoor unit module shall be air-cooled, direct expansion (DX), unit used specifically with VRF DOAS split system indoor unit described in this section. The outdoor unit modules shall be equipped with a single compressor which is inverter-driven and multiple circuit boards—all of which must be manufactured by the branded VRF manufacturer. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.
2. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 62 dB(A) individually or 62 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 51 dB(A) individually or 54 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
3. Refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
4. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of installing the main refrigerant piping through the bottom of the unit.
5. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.
6. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.
7. VRF system shall meet performance requirements per schedule and be within piping limitations & acceptable ambient temperature ranges as described in respective manufacturers' published product catalogs. Non-published product capabilities or performance data are not acceptable.

8. The outdoor unit shall be capable of guaranteed operation in heating mode down to -4°F ambient temperatures and cooling mode up to 109°F without additional restrictions on line length & vertical separation beyond those published in respective product catalogs. Models with capacity data for required temperature range published as "for reference only" are not considered capable of guaranteed operation and are not acceptable. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet ambient operating range and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
9. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained. Oil return sequences must be enabled only during extended periods of reduced refrigerant flow to ensure no disruption to correct refrigerant flow to individual zones during peak loads. Systems which might engage oil return sequence based on hours of operation risk oil return during inopportune periods are not allowed. Systems which rely on sensors (which may fail) to engage oil return sequence are not allowed.
10. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly during extreme low ambient temperatures (below 23F). Partial defrost, also known as hot gas defrost which allows reduced heating output during defrost, is permissible only when ambient temperature is above 23F.

B. Unit Cabinet:
   1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.

C. Fan:
   1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan(s) only. Fans shall be factory set for operation at 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation with a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.
   2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
   3. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.
   4. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

D. Refrigerant and Refrigerant Piping
   1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for systems.
   2. Polyolester (POE) oil—widely available and used in conventional domestic systems—shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.

3. Refrigerant piping shall be phosphorus deoxidized copper (copper and copper alloy seamless pipes) of sufficient radial thickness as defined by the VRF equipment manufacturer and installed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
4. All refrigerant piping must be insulated with ½" closed cell, CFC-free foam insulation with flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102. R value of insulation must be at least 3.
5. Refrigerant line sizing shall be in accordance with manufacturer specifications.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish. Uncoated aluminum coils/fins are not allowed
2. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend "no or reduced heating" periods shall not be allowed. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.

F. Compressor:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with only inverter driven scroll hermetic compressors. Non inverter-driven compressors, which may cause inrush current (demand charges) and require larger generators for temporary power shall not be allowed.
2. Crankcase heat shall be provided via induction-type heater utilizing eddy currents from motor windings. Energy-wasting "belly-band" type crankcase heaters are not allowed.
3. Compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity for each compressor shall be variable with a minimum turndown not greater than 20%.
4. The compressor shall be equipped with an internal thermal overload.

G. Controls:

1. The unit shall be an integral part of the system & control network and react to heating/cooling demand as communicated from indoor unit over the control circuit. Required field-installed control voltage transformers and/or signal boosters shall be provided by the manufacturer.
2. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of 4 levels of demand control for each refrigerant system based on external input.

5.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT (BC) CONTROLLERS AS REQUIRED FOR SIMULTANEOUS HEAT/COOL SYSTEMS

A. General

1. BC (Branch Circuit) Controller (or comparable branch devices) shall allow heating, cooling, or cooling with hot gas reheat at DOAS indoor unit
2. BC Controllers (or comparable branch devices) shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish and be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. This unit shall be mounted indoors, with access and service clearance provided for each controller.

B. BC Unit Cabinet:

1. BC Controllers (or comparable branch devices) shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.
2. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.

C. Condensate Management:

1. BC Controller (or comparable branch device) must have integral resin drain pan or insulate refrigeration components with removable insulation that allows easy access for future service needs. Cabinets filled with solid foam insulation do not allow for future service and are not allowed.

5.3 DOAS VRF DUCTED INDOOR UNIT WITH MODULATING HOT GAS REHEAT

A. General:

1. The DOAS indoor unit shall be a ducted indoor fan coil that mounts with a fixed rear return and a horizontal discharge supply, primary coil, and three modulating linear expansion devices. The unit shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.
2. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Indoor units which require field-mounted and/or configured controllers which are not tested as an assembly are not allowed. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, cooling/heating coil, temperature and humidity sensors, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be ducted on both the supply and return
2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

C. Fan:

1. The indoor unit fan shall be a statically and dynamically balanced assembly with two Sirocco fan(s) direct driven by a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
2. To allow for proper balancing, indoor unit shall include multiple external static pressure settings up to 1.0 in. WG.

D. Filter:

1. Outside air shall be filtered by a field-supplied filter. Unit shall have sufficient external static pressure to operate with a MERV-13 filter installed.

E. Coil:

1. The indoor coils shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange and all tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
2. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
3. A sloped condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil. Units without sloped condensate pan which must be installed cockeyed to ensure proper drainage are not allowed.
4. A condensate lift mechanism shall be factory installed capable of providing up to 21-11/16" of lift.

F. Controls:

1. The system shall utilize VRF heating/cooling with intake air temperature ranging from -4^{o} F WB up to 95^{o} F WB (109 ^{o} F DB).
2. In order to maximize efficiency of VRF (reverse cycle) heating operation, unit shall be capable of intake of unmixed or untreated -4^{o} F WB air directly to the primary coil.
3. Leaving air temperature set point range shall be adjustable from 50^{o} F to 83^{o} F in one degree increments. The unit shall be capable of providing active coil operation in cooling mode down to 50^{o} F WB. Unit must not allow for fan mode or thermal off operation when the entering air is more than 2^{o} F off the primary coil cooling mode set point; thermal off range between active cooling and active heating operation shall vary based on LAT set point.
4. Dehumidification (cooling) coil shall have adjustable settings to allow for target air temperature of 50, 55, or 60^{o} F DB or converted temperature from the leaving air temperature set point and relative humidity of 45% (45% RH Control)
5. Indoor unit shall be shipped with a wall-mountable controller to define set point control. Unit shall also be capable of scheduling and set point control via manufacturer centralized controllers and BACnet interfaces.

5.4 DOAS HEATING/COOLING (HEAT PUMP), AIR_COOLED OUTDOOOR UNITS

A. General:

1. The outdoor unit module shall be air-cooled, direct expansion (DX), unit used specifically with VRF DOAS split system indoor units described in this section. The outdoor unit modules shall be equipped with a single compressor which is inverter-driven and multiple circuit boards—all of which must be manufactured by the branded VRF manufacturer. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.
2. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 62 dB(A) individually or 62 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 51 dB(A) individually or 54 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
3. Refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
4. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of installing the main refrigerant piping through the bottom of the unit.
5. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.
6. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.
7. VRF system shall meet performance requirements per schedule and be within piping limitations & acceptable ambient temperature ranges as described in respective manufacturers' published product catalogs. Non-published product capabilities or performance data are not acceptable.
8. The outdoor unit shall be capable of guaranteed operation in heating mode down to -4°F ambient temperatures and cooling mode up to 109°F without additional restrictions on line length & vertical separation beyond those published in respective product catalogs. Models with capacity data for required temperature range published as "for reference only" are not considered capable of guaranteed operation and are not acceptable. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet ambient operating range and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
9. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained. Oil return sequences must be enabled only during extended periods of reduced refrigerant flow to ensure no disruption to correct refrigerant flow to individual zones during peak loads. Systems which might engage oil return sequence based on hours of operation risk oil return during inopportune periods are not allowed. Systems which rely on sensors (which may fail) to engage oil return sequence are not allowed.
10. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly during extreme low ambient temperatures (below 23F). Partial defrost, also known as hot gas defrost which allows reduced heating output during defrost, is permissible only when ambient temperature is above 23F.

B. Unit Cabinet:
    1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.
C. Fan:
    1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan(s) only. Fans shall be factory set for operation at 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation with a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.
    2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
    3. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.
    4. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
D. Refrigerant and Refrigerant Piping
    1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for systems.
    2. Polyolester (POE) oil—widely available and used in conventional domestic systems—shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.
    3. Refrigerant piping shall be phosphorus deoxidized copper (copper and copper alloy seamless pipes) of sufficient radial thickness as defined by the VRF equipment manufacturer and installed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
    4. All refrigerant piping must be insulated with ½" closed cell, CFC-free foam insulation with flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102. R value of insulation must be at least 3.
    5. Refrigerant line sizing shall be in accordance with manufacturer specifications.
E. Coil:
    1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish. Uncoated aluminum coils/fins are not allowed.
    2. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend "no or reduced heating" periods shall not be allowed.
    3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
F. Compressor:
    1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with only inverter driven scroll hermetic compressors. Non inverter-driven compressors, which may cause inrush current (demand charges) and require larger generators for temporary power shall not be allowed.
    2. Crankcase heat shall be provided via induction-type heater utilizing eddy currents from motor windings. Energy-wasting "belly-band" type crankcase heaters are not allowed.

3. Compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity for each compressor shall be variable with a minimum turndown not greater than 20%.
4. The compressor shall be equipped with an internal thermal overload.

G. Controls:
1. The unit shall be an integral part of the system & control network and react to heating/cooling demand as communicated from connected indoor units over the control circuit. Required field-installed control voltage transformers and/or signal boosters shall be provided by the manufacturer.
2. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of 4 levels of demand control for each refrigerant system based on external input.

5.5 DOAS VRF DUCTED INDOOR UNIT

A. General:
1. The DOAS indoor unit shall be a ducted indoor fan coil that mounts with a fixed rear return and a horizontal discharge supply, primary coil, and two modulating linear expansion devices. The unit shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.
2. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Indoor units which require field-mounted and/or configured controllers which are not tested as an assembly are not allowed. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, cooling/heating coil, temperature and humidity sensors, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

B. Unit Cabinet:
1. The cabinet shall be ducted on both the supply and return
2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

C. Fan:
1. The indoor unit fan shall be a statically and dynamically balanced assembly with two Sirocco fan(s) direct driven by a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
2. To allow for proper balancing, indoor unit shall include multiple external static pressure settings up to 0.10 in. WG.

D. Filter:
1. Outside air shall be filtered by a field-supplied filter. Unit shall have sufficient external static pressure to operate with a MERV-13 filter installed.

E. Coil:
1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange and all tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
2. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.

3. A sloped condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil. Units without sloped condensate pan which must be installed cockeyed to ensure proper drainage are not allowed.
4. A condensate lift mechanism shall be factory installed capable of providing up to 21-11/16" of lift.

F. Controls:
1. The system shall utilize VRF heating/cooling with intake air temperature ranging from -4° F WB up to 95° F WB (109 ° F DB).
2. In order to maximize efficiency of VRF (reverse cycle) heating operation, unit shall be capable of intake of unmixed or untreated -4° F WB air directly to the primary coil.
3. Leaving air temperature set point range shall be adjustable from 50° F to 70° F in one degree increments. The unit shall be capable of providing active coil operation in cooling mode down to 50° F WB. Unit must not allow for fan mode or thermal off operation when the entering air is more than 2° F off the primary coil cooling mode set point; thermal off range between active cooling and active heating operation shall vary based on LAT set point.
4. Indoor unit shall be shipped with a wall-mountable controller to define set point control. Unit shall also be capable of scheduling and set point control via manufacturer centralized controllers and BACnet interfaces.

END OF SECTION 238129

SECTION 238216.14

ELECTRIC-RESISTANCE AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electric-resistance air coils.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, sections, and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coil Assembly: Comply with UL 1995.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

D. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5, "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7, "Construction and Startup."

E. Equally balance heater electrical load for each step across all electrical phases.

F. Part-Load Operation: Provide arrangement with operation staged for uninterrupted operation over the full range of airflow down to the minimum airflow indicated.

2.2 ELECTRIC-RESISTANCE AIR COILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Markel Products.
3. THERMOLEC.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain electric-resistance air coils from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Heating Elements:

1. Open Elements:

a. Open-coil resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium; supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in a frame.
b. Safety Screens: Install safety screens to protect operators from accidentally coming into direct connect with elements.

D. Frame: Galvanized steel; minimum 0.079 inch thick for slip-in mounting. Include intermediate element support brackets equally spaced at a maximum of 36 inches o.c. across electric-resistance air coil.

E. Terminal Box/Control Panel: Unit mounted; with disconnection means and overcurrent protection.

1. Enclosure: NEMA 250, enclosure complying with UL 50.
2. Full-face-hinged door.
3. Factory insulate terminal box to prevent condensation from occurring within box.
4. Install a laminated elementary wiring diagram on inside face of heater control panel door or in another protected location than visible be service personnel. Wiring diagram to match installation.

F. Controls:

1. Safety Controls: Each heater is to be provided with the following factory-mounted safety controls:

a. Disk-type thermal cutout switch with automatic reset.
b. Primary linear thermal limit cutout switch with automatic reset.
c. Secondary linear thermal limit cutout switch with local manual reset.
d. Airflow Proving Switch: Pressure differential type; with pressure range selected to ensure reliable operation throughout full range of air-handling unit airflow down to minimum airflow indicated.

2. Staging Control: Magnetic contactors for switching stages of heat.
3. SCR Control: Silicone-controlled rectifier (SCR) for 100 percent stepless capacity control.
4. Remote Monitoring and Control: Include control devices necessary to interface with remote-control signals, including the following:

    a. Heater on/off control.
    b. Monitoring heater on/off status.
    c. High-temperature alarm.
    d. Low-airflow alarm.
    e. Heater capacity control.

G. Electrical:

1. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Install and wire the heater to accommodate a single field electrical connection for electrical power.
2. Disconnecting Means: Provide each heater with a main electrical power connection, door mounted and interlocking, and disconnecting means to prevent access into panel, unless switched to the off position.

3. Factory install and wire branch circuit fusing or circuit breakers in accordance with NFPA 70.

4. Terminations: Wire terminations and field interface terminations to labeled terminal strips.
5. Control Transformer: Size control circuit transformer for load.
6. Labeling: Label each electrical device with a laminated phenolic tag.
7. Use only NRTL-labeled electrical components.

H. Nameplate: Include the following data:

1. Manufacturer name, address, telephone number, and website address.
2. Manufacturer model number.
3. Serial number.
4. Manufacturing date.
5. Coil identification (indicated on Drawings).

I. Thermostats: Duct-mounted thermostats, with temperature range from 40 to 100 deg F, and 1.0 deg F throttling range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install coils level and plumb.

B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

C. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

B. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.

END OF SECTION 238216.14

SECTION 26 05 00

GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work included in this Contract is shown on the drawings and described in these specifications. It consists of furnishing all labor, material, services, supervision and connection of all systems shown and/or specified including the requirements of:

DIVISION	00	-	BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
DIVISION	01	-	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
DIVISION	26	-	ELECTRICAL WORK

B. Contractor is responsible to review and understand all drawings and all work of all trades to ensure a complete and thorough project.

C. Provide all labor, tools, materials, equipment, coordination, and plans necessary for installation and proper operation of the electrical systems.

D. Contract drawings and specifications are complementary and must be so used to ascertain all requirements of the work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Provide, furnish, install, and furnish and install shall have the same meaning. That is, the Contractor shall purchase, transport to the site and install all required components of the work unless specifically stated otherwise in the contract documents.

B. Wiring pertains to raceway, fittings, conductors, terminations, hangers, supports, etc. as required to form a complete system.

1.3 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The plans are diagrammatic and indicate only the sizes and general arrangement of conduit, devices, and equipment; exact locations of all elements shall be determined as work progresses, in cooperation with the work of other trades. It is not intended to show every item of work or minor piece of equipment, but every item shall be furnished and installed without additional remuneration as necessary to complete the system in accordance with the best practice of the trade.

B. As previously stated, the exact locations of electrical devices and equipment are diagrammatic. The owner may request for any devices or equipment to be installed at different locations than what is indicated on the drawings in a specific area or room. It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to coordinate the locations of devices in all areas prior to installation.

1.4 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

A. All equipment shall bear the UL label.

B. The latest edition of the following minimum standards shall apply wherever applicable:

1. ASA American Standards Association
2. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials
3. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.

4. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
5. IPCEA Insulated Power Cable for Engineers Association
6. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Act
7. NEC National Electrical Code
8. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
9. NESC National Electrical Safety Code
10. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
11. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
12. Power company standards and regulations.
13. Local and state codes.

C. In the event there are conflicts between specifications and standards, standards shall govern unless specifications are in excess of standards.

1.5 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Permits: The Contractor shall apply for and pay the cost for any local permits necessary for the work of this contract.

B. Inspections: The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining a 3rd party electrical inspection of and the certificate by the approved inspection agency for the entire electrical system.

C. The undertaking of periodic inspections by the Owner or Engineer shall not be construed as supervision of actual construction. The Owner or Engineer is not responsible for providing a safe place of work for the Contractor, Contractor's employees, suppliers or subcontractors for access, visits, use, work, travel or occupancy by any person.

1.6 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. Comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the municipal laws and ordinances and latest revisions thereof. All work shall be done in full conformity with the requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction. Modifications required by the above authorities will be made without additional charges to the Owner. Where alterations to and/or deviations from the Contract Documents are required by the authorities, report the requirements to the Engineer and secure approval before work is started.

B. Furnish and file with the proper authorities, all drawings required by them in connection with the work. Obtain all permits, licenses, and inspections and pay all legal and proper fees and charges in this connection.

C. Should any work shown or specified be of lighter or smaller material than Code requires, same shall be executed in strict accordance with the regulations.

D. Heavier or larger size material than Code requires shall be furnished and installed, if required by the Plans and Specifications.

E. This Contractor shall have the electrical work inspected from time to time by authorized inspectors. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Approval, in triplicate, indicating full approval of the work furnished and installed in this Contract from the local authority having jurisdiction.

F. Equipment and components parts thereof shall bear manufacturer's nameplate, giving manufacturer's name, size, type and model number or serial number, electrical characteristic to facilitate maintenance and replacements. Nameplates of distributors or contractors are not acceptable.

G. Engineer will have privilege of stopping any work or use of any material that in his opinion is not being properly installed and each Contractor shall remove all materials delivered, or work erected, which does not comply with Contract Drawings and Specifications, and replace with proper materials, or correct such work as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to Owner.

H. If equipment or materials are installed before proper approvals have been obtained, each Contractor shall be liable for their removal and replacement including work of other trades affected by such work, at no additional cost to Owner, if such items do not meet intent of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.7 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Electrical Contractor shall keep an accurate location record of all underground and concealed piping, and of all changes from the original design. He is required to furnish this information to the Engineer prior to his application for final payment.
   1. Submit prior to final acceptance inspection, one complete marked-up set of reproducible engineering design drawings.
      a. Fully illustrate all revisions made by all crafts in course of work.
      b. Include all field changes, adjustments, variances, substitutions and deletions, including all Change Orders.
      c. Exact location of raceways, equipment and devices.
      d. Exact size and location of underground and under floor raceways and duct banks.
   2. These drawings shall be for record purposes for Owner's use and are not considered shop drawings.

B. At completion of the project, all changes and deviations from the Contract Documents shall be recorded by the Contractor.

C. An electronic set in PDF format of all operating and maintenance instructions and complete parts lists shall be furnished to the Owner.

1.8 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves: furnished, set in Electrical Work; built-in under General Construction Work.

B. Sleeves for Information Technology cabling and other low-voltage system cabling shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

C. Sleeves shall be as follows:
   1. Sleeves in floors and partitions shall be galvanized steel with lock seam joints or a manufactured conduit floor seal.
   2. Sleeves of extra heavy cast iron pipe or galvanized steel pipe shall be used in outside walls, foundations, and footing or manufactured compression-type wall seal (waterproof).
   3. Conduit sleeves shall be two (2) sizes larger than the conduit passing through it.
   4. Terminate sleeves flush with walls, partitions, and ceilings. Sleeves in floor shall terminate 1/4" above floors.
   5. Fill space between sleeve and conduit in foundation walls with oakum and caulk with lead on both sides of wall. When using pipe sleeves, fill space between sleeve and pipe with fiberglass blanket insulation when sleeve does not occur in a foundation wall.
   6. An approved fire stop seal shall be used when conduits penetrate fire stopping walls and floors (between fire zones).

D. Set sleeves and obtain review of their locations in ample time to permit pouring of concrete or progressing of other construction work as scheduled.

1.9 CLEANING CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT

A. Conduit, equipment: thoroughly cleaned of dirt, cuttings, other foreign substances. Should any conduit, other part of systems be stopped by any foreign matter, disconnect, clean wherever necessary for purpose of locating, removing obstructions. Repair work damaged in course of removing obstructions.

1.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Vibration isolators shall prevent, as far as practicable, transmission of vibration, noise or hum to any part of building.

B. Design isolators to suit vibration frequency to be absorbed; provide isolator units of area, distribution to obtain proper resiliency under machinery load, impact.

C. Wiring and other electrical connections to equipment mounted on vibration isolators; made flexible with minimum 180-degree loop of flexible conduit in order to avoid restraining equipment and short circuiting vibration isolator.

1.11 BALANCED LOAD

A. It is intended that design and features of the work as indicated will provide balanced load on the feeders and main service. Contractor shall provide material and installation to provide this balance load insofar as possible.

B. Contractor shall take current and voltage measurements at all panels of at least 1/2 hour. Reconnections of loads shall be made when deemed necessary by the Engineer.

1.12 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Examine site related work and surfaces before starting work of any Section. Failure to do so shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to properly install the new work.
   1. Report to the Engineer, in writing, conditions which will prevent proper provision of this work ten (10) days prior to bid date, in time for an addendum to be issued.
   2. Beginning work of any Section without reporting unsuitable conditions to the Engineer constitutes acceptance of conditions by the Contractor.
   3. Perform any required removal, repair or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to Owner.
   4. The Contractor is responsible for performing routine maintenance and cleaning of any existing equipment where he is making connections to new work and to the building where his work adds debris.

B. Connections to existing work:
   1. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum interference to existing facilities.
   2. Provide temporary shutdowns of existing services only with written consent of Owner at no additional charges and at time not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
   3. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
   4. Do not interrupt alarm and emergency systems.

5. Connect new work to existing work in neat and acceptable manner.
6. Restore existing disturbed work to original condition including maintenance of wiring and continuity as required. Replace damaged or rusted conduit to which new equipment is being installed and connected.

C. Removal and relocation of existing work.
1. Disconnect, remove or relocate electrical material, equipment and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing construction.
2. Provide new material and equipment required for relocated equipment.
3. Disconnect load and line end of conductors feeding existing equipment.
4. Remove conductors from existing raceways to be rewired.
5. Remove conductors and cap outlets on raceways to be abandoned.
6. Cut and cap abandoned floor raceways flush with concrete floor or behind walls and ceilings.
7. Dispose of removed raceways and wire.
8. Dispose of removed electrical equipment as directed by Owner. The Owner shall provide a list of equipment of the Contractor of equipment to be delivered to the Owner.

1.13 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LOOSE ITEMS

A. Furnish to Owner at completion of work:
1. One set of any special tools required to operate, adjust, dismantle or repair equipment furnished under any section of this Division.
2. "Special Tools": Those not normally found in possession of mechanics or maintenance personnel.
3. Keys
4. Redundant components and spare parts.

B. Deliver items to Owner and obtain receipt prior to approval of final payment.

1.14 REVIEW OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Work may be reviewed at any time by representative of the Engineer.

B. Advise Engineer that work is ready for review at following times:
1. Prior to backfilling buried work.
2. Prior to concealment of work in walls and above ceilings.
3. When all requirements of contract have been completed.

C. Neither backfill nor conceal work without Engineer's consent.

1.15 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

A. Submit required shop drawings, samples and product information in accordance with Division 1, requirements and as required in the various sections of these specifications.

B. Submittals shall show evidence of checking by the Contractor for accuracy. Product information (catalog sheets) shall indicate complete catalog number, color, accessories, etc., as well as, name of manufacturer and local distributor or manufacturer’s representative.

C. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.

D. Additionally, the Contractor will submit data on the following:
1. All electrical equipment including all panelboards and switching devices (disconnects, switches, occupancy sensors, etc.).

2. Any proposed variation in specified wiring plans and circuitry.
3. All special items and panels, made or constructed specifically for this project, including wiring diagrams, component layout and component data or materials list.
4. All settings of installed equipment, such as overcurrent protection, overload settings, temperature settings, time settings, etc. This includes equipment provided by other contractors or subcontractors and connected and tested by this Contractor.

E. All submittals of NON-SPECIFIED equipment and components will be reviewed. It is the submitting Contractor's responsibility to prove compliance and not the Engineer to prove non-compliance. The submitting Contractor will be charged the prevailing wage of the reviewing Engineer for all submittals requiring over one (1) hour to review that were not originally specified.

F. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide submittals in an organized and timely manner so as not to delay the project schedule and hamper the work of other trades.

1.16 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to insure that the Owner's representative is given adequate instruction on the operation of all equipment prior to final payment.

1.17 TEMPORARY POWER

A. The Contractor shall coordinate all temporary power to all trades throughout all phases of construction throughout the duration of this project with the construction manager. This will include but not be limited to temporary lighting, power outlets, temporary elevator operation, controls for temporary heating, and job trailers. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating temporary power via adjacent building(s) and/or a temporary diesel fired generator and associated fuel costs. Contractor shall coordinate temporary power source with construction manager prior to demolition. Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with temporary power.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. All materials and equipment shall be new and as specified or of equal or better quality.

B. Basic hardware and miscellaneous items shall meet existing trade standards of quality and shall carry UL or FM listings where applicable.

C. All equipment supplied shall be the standard equipment of the manufacturer.

D. Multiple items such as raceways, wiring devices, etc., shall be from the same manufacturer.

E. Drawings and specifications are based on specific manufacturer's equipment. Therefore, the Contractor shall assume all responsibility, cost and coordination involved in making any necessary revisions to apply another manufacturer's equipment, even though it may be approved as an "equal" item by the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. All work shall be executed in accordance with recognized standards of workmanship. All work shall be installed in a neat and orderly manner.

B. The Contractor shall exchange information with other Contractors and the Owner in order to insure orderly progress of the work.

C. The Contractor must contact the Owner's representative and schedule all work ten (10) days prior to start.

D. The Contractor shall check for possible interference before installing any items. If any work is installed, and later develops interference with other features of the design, the Contractor will be responsible to make such changes to eliminate the interference.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

C. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
   2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
   3. General Cable Corporation.
   4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
   5. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 EXISTING WORK

A. Remove exposed abandoned wire and cable, including abandoned wire and cable above accessible ceiling finishes. Patch surfaces where removed cables pass through building finishes.

B. Disconnect abandoned circuits and remove circuit wire and cable. Remove abandoned boxes when wire and cable servicing boxes is abandoned and removed. Install blank cover for abandoned boxes not removed and knockout seals.

C. Provide access to existing wiring connections remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or install access panel.

D. Extend existing circuits using materials and methods as specified.

E. Clean and repair existing wire and cable remaining or wire and cable to be reinstalled.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. For stranded conductors, install crimp on fork terminals for device terminations if device does not have pressure terminals. Do not place bare stranded conductors directly under screws unless device has pressure terminals.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260500 "General Provisions for Electrical Work."

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to an approved UL-listed method.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features for separately derived systems based on NFPA 70B.
      a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
      b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Ground rods, grounding bars, grounding clamps, and accessories:
   1. Erico.
   2. Harger.
   3. Southern Grounding.
   4. Galvan.

B. Exothermic welding systems:
   1. Cadweld.
   2. Thermoweld.
   3. Ultrashot.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:
1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Exothermic weld unless noted otherwise on Drawings.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
   3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Where metal duct is directly connected to unit, check continuity and bond as required. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Transformers: 5 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Steel slotted support systems.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of equipment supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      c. ERICO International Corporation.
      d. GS Metals Corp.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
      g. Wesanco, Inc.
   2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
   4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
   5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
   1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
      a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1) Hilti Inc.
         2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
         3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
         4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
   2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
      a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
   1. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
   2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
   3. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
   4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
   5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts and Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
   6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
   7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount pull and junction boxes, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 0533

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit

C. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

F. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
7. Republic Conduit.

8. Robroy Industries.
9. Southwire Company.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:
   a. Material: Steel.
   b. Type: Compression.
2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. Kraloy.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
11. RACO; a Hubbell company.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC and 80-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Adalet.
2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
5. FSR Inc.
6. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
7. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
8. Kraloy.
9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
13. Robroy Industries.
14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
17. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep unless otherwise noted.

J. Gangable boxes are allowed.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.
5. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage (8’-0” AFF and below): GRC.
3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use compression, expansion gland type, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

I. All conduit installed in or under the building floor slab shall be of material specified herein. Conduits in the concrete floor slabs on grade shall be installed inside the slab above the vapor barrier where possible and shall be covered with a minimum of 2" of concrete. If metallic conduits are installed below the floor slab and vapor barrier they shall be coated with two coats of coal tar bitumastic.

J. Conduit underground outside the building shall be of material specified herein. Metallic conduits shall be coated with two coats of coal tar bitumastic. Conduits containing conductors at voltages of 120 volts or higher (phase to ground) shall be installed a minimum of 48" below grade. All underground wires or conduits shall be buried with a warning tape installed 24" above the conduit or cable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
   1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-footintervals.
   2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
   3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
   4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Engineer for each specific location.

5. Change from RNC to EMT or GRC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

R. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

S. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

U. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Z. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies using an approved UL-listed method. Refer to Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping”.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Identification for raceways.
   2. Identification of power and control cables.
   3. Identification for conductors.
   4. Identification for wiring devices.
   6. Equipment identification labels.
   7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.02 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.03 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

E. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.04 WIRING DEVICE LABELS

A. Embossed adhesive tape, with ¼-inch black-filled letters on white background.

2.05 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Refer to detail on Drawings.

2.06 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.07 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
   4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
   4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
   3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
   5. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
   1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
   2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Nameplates for Conduits and Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
   1. Provide nameplate label on all conduits and raceways longer than 6 feet, at ends of conduit, where connected to panels and equipment, and at both sides of penetrations through walls or ceilings.
   2. Legend:
      a. Power conduits: Panel/circuit number and voltage system, Black lettering on white background. Example: GNH1-7 277V
      b. Fire Alarm: FIRE ALARM. Red lettering on white background.

B. Accessible Conduits and Raceways within Buildings:
   1. Identify the covers of each junction and pull box with permanent marker with the panel and circuit number and system voltage.
   2. Paint junction boxes, pull boxes, and conduit fittings. Colors shall be:
      a. Fire Alarm - Red, and label as FIRE ALARM.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in pull and junction boxes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
   1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
      a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
      b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
      c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange.
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
      d. Neutral conductors shall be White. When two or more neutrals are located in one conduit, individually identify each with the circuit number with which it is associated. Sharing of Neutral Conductors is not permitted.
      e. Equipment Grounding Conductors:
         1) 6 AWG and smaller: Green
         2) 4 AWG and larger: Identify with green tape at both ends and at visible points including junction and pull boxes.
      f. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Install wire marker for each conductor at panelboard, gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junctions boxes, and at each load connected. Mark with panel and circuit number.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
   1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
   2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
   3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

H. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
   1. Labeling Instructions:
      a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
      b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled: Equipment label shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Label all electrical equipment. Refer to Detail on Drawings.
   a. Label Colors and Contents: Refer to Detail on Drawings.
   b. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Label with panel name, voltage, and source where fed from. Label each circuit breaker with manufacturer provided circuit number following NEMA standard numbering. Panel directory shall match numbering of breakers.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 09 23

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Indoor occupancy sensors.
   2. Wall-box dimmers.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for manual light switches, and color/finish of devices.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy sensors.
   1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
   2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. Lightolier Controls.
   3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
   4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
   5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
   6. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   7. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.

3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:
   a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
   b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
   c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
   d. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
   e. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
   f. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
   g. Dual Relay Units: Shall have provisions for setting both relays to turn on when occupancy is detected. Units that allow only one relay to default to “on” are not acceptable.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
5. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.02 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lightolier Controls.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
7. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
8. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED at 120 V and 1200-VA LED at 277 V.
4. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
5. Sensing Technology: Dual technology (PIR and ultrasonic).
6. Switch Type: Single-relay or dual-relay, as indicated on drawing.
   a. Dual-Relay Units: Shall have provisions for setting both relays to turn on when occupancy is detected. Units that allow only one relay to default to “on” are not acceptable.
   b. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.
   c. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
   d. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
   e. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
   f. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
   g. Color/finish shall match that of other wiring devices in the project.

2.03 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lightolier Controls.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
7. Watt Stopper.

B. Dimmer Switches: Specification grade, modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

C. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472. Standard toggle-type switch with small adjacent slider is not acceptable.

D. Coordinate dimmer type with lighting fixtures being controlled. Provide compatible type of dimmer (e.g., 0-10V, forward phase control, etc.) as required.

E. Power rating: Match load on drawings; 600 watts minimum.

2.04 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Sensors: Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Sensors: Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Dimmers:
   1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
   2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
   3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Operational Test: After installing and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
   1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 26 22 00

LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
   1. Distribution transformers.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   3. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   4. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Square D; Schneider Electric.
2. Eaton.
3. General Electric.
4. Siemens.

2.02 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Aluminum.

2.03 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Cores: One leg per phase.

C. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.
1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
1. Finish Color: Gray.

E. Taps for Transformers Smaller Than 3 kVA: None.

F. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: Two 5 percent tap above and two 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.

G. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

H. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

I. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
   1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
   2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.

J. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

K. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.04 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

C. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 26 22 00

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Distribution panelboards.
   2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, surge protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
   2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

B. MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

C. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
   2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
   3. Replaceable SPD Protection Modules: One of each size and type installed.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:
   1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
   2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
      b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
   1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
   2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than ten days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
   3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace surge protective devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty Period for Surge Protective Device: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush or Surface-mounted cabinets as indicated on drawings.
   1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
      a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
      c. Front: Secured to box with with bolts (trim clamps no allowed). For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
      d. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with piano-hinged door within piano-hinged trim cover.
      e. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
      f. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
      g. Finishes:
         1) Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
         2) Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
      h. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
   1. Material: Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Copper or Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy.
   2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box or manufacturer’s standard bolted ground bar.
   3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads. Provide where indicated on Drawings.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
   1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum circuit-breaker line connections.
   2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
   3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
   4. Provide where indicated on Drawings:
      a. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
      b. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
      c. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully-rated. Series-rating is not allowed.

2.02 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   2. Eaton.
   3. General Electric.
   4. Siemens.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Piano-hinged door, secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
   1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
   2. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only.
   3. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on or plug-in circuit breakers.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   2. Eaton.
   3. General Electric.
   4. Siemens.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

E. Doors: Door-in-door with full piano-hinged front; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.04 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   2. Eaton.
   3. General Electric.
   4. Siemens.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
   1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
   2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
   3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
      a. Instantaneous trip.
      b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
      d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I2t response.
      e. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
      f. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
         1) Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
         2) Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
         3) Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching lighting loads. All circuit breakers shall be HACR rated.
         4) Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
         5) Shunt Trip: 120 or 24 as required-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
         6) Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
         7) Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
         8) Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
         9) Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
         10) Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.05 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install distribution panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
   2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
   5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

D. Comply with manufacturer’s instructions to achieve seismic restraint of panelboard.

E. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

F. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

G. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
   1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

H. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

I. For flush-mounted panelboards, panelboards in finished spaces, or panelboards serving areas with raised floors: Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

J. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

K. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: As required, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Document and certify all testing performed.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as required.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
   1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
   2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
   3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
   4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
   2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
   3. Snap switches, including motor-rated switches.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
   2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names:
   1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
   2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
   3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
   4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
   1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
   2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.03 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.
   1. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap. Screw terminal guards.

2.04 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:
   1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
   2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
   3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
   4. Screw terminal guards.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

C. Weather-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement se, and FS W-C-596. Provide for all receptacles located in damp or wet locations.

2.05 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Heavy-duty, quiet type, AC snap switch with green hex head grounding screw.

   1. Motor rated switches: rated for 1 hp at 120VAC, 2hp at 240V-277V, with stainless steel cover plate and lockout guard/bracket.

C. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Catalog numbers in lists below are for 20-A devices; revise catalog numbers to require other configurations and ratings.
   2. Single Pole:
      a. Cooper; AH1221.
      b. Hubbell; HBL1221.
      c. Leviton; 1221-2.
      d. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

2.06 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
   1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
   2. Material for Finished Spaces: Satin-finished 302 stainless steel.
   3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: 302 stainless steel.

B. Damp and Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weatherproof while-in-use, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover. Nonmetallic covers are not acceptable.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Red-Dot Codekeeper
      b. Taymac
      c. Cooper
      d. Hubbell

2.07 FINISHES

A. Device Color:
   1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

B. Wall Plate Color: 302 stainless steel.

C. Final normal power device color and wall plate finish to be determined during submittal review.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:
   1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
   2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
   3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
   4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
   1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
   2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
   3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
   4. Existing Conductors:
      a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
      b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.

c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.02 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Do not feed-through from GFCI receptacles for protection of downstream receptacles unless specifically noted.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use white self-adhesive machine-printed label on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits and enclosed switches.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, and descriptions of individual components. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
      a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
      b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
      c. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
      d. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
      e. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
      f. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
      g. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
   1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
   2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
   3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse
   4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
   2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
   3. Mersen - Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
   4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.02 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:
   1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

2. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
3. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Nonfusible switches.
   2. Enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for motor rated snap switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
   1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   2. Current and voltage ratings.
   3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
   4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
   6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01782 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
   2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than ten working days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
   2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
   3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
   4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   3. Siemens.
   4. General Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 2816

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior lighting fixtures.
   2. Exterior fixtures, mounted on or in close proximity to the building structure.
   3. Emergency lighting units.
   4. Exit signs.
   5. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including wall-box dimmers, occupancy sensors, time switches, contactors, and photocells.
   3. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for manual switches.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.
   1. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

F. LED: Light Emitting Diode

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
   1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
   2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
   3. Driver.
   4. Energy-efficiency data.
   5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for fixtures.
   6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
      a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.

b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Installation instructions.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   3. Fixture-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting unit.
   4. Drivers: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   5. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910, complying with the IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Mockups: Where required by architect during construction, provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
   1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
   2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
   3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
   2. Warranty Period for Emergency Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:
   1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
      a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
      b. UV stabilized.

c. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

F. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast/driver characteristics:
a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

G. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.03 LED DRIVERS

A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
2. Starting Temperature: -40° F.
3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 (±10%) V.
4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 µs, 10kA/8 x 20 µs) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C. Units shall be serviceable in-place by owner.
6. Power Factor (PF): = 0.90.
7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): = 20%.
8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

2.04 LED SOURCES

A. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40° F and 120° F.

B. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): as noted on Drawings.

C. Color Rendering Index (CRI): greater than or equal to 65.

D. The manufacturer shall have performed JEDEC (Joint Electron Devices Engineering Council) reliability tests on the LEDs as follows: High Temperature Operating Life (HTOL), Room Temperature Operating Life (RTOL), Low Temperature Operating Life (LTOL), Powered Temperature Cycle (PTMCL), Non-Operating Thermal Shock (TMSK), Mechanical Shock Variable Vibration Frequency, and Solder Heat Resistance (SHR).

EMERGENCY POWER UNIT

A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with drvier. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate fixture continuously at minimum lumen output indicated on Drawings. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture driver.
2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.

a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.

B. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, remote mounted from lighting fixture. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate fixture continuously at minimum lumen output indicated on Drawings. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture driver.
2. Nightlight Connection: Operate remote fixture continuously.
3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
5. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
6. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
7. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.06 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
   a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
   b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
   c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
   d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
   e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.07EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
   1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
   2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
   3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
   4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
   5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
   6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
   7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.

2.06 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage.

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

H. Aircraft Cable Support: Cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by luminaire manufacturer.

2.07 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

B. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.

C. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.
   1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
   2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.08 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. Provide temporary lighting for all trades. Temporary lighting shall consist of festoon Metal-Halide Lamps. Minimum average light level shall be 10 footcandles. The use of permanent luminaires for temporary lighting is not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:
   1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
   1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
   2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
   3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
   4. Install at least two (2) independent support rods or wires from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have a minimum breaking strength safety factor of 3 times the weight of the fixture.

D. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
   1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
   2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
   3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
   4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

E. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Burn-in all fixtures that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions.

Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00